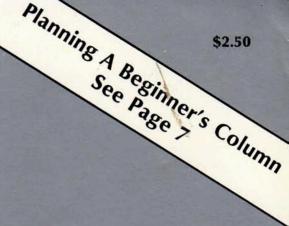
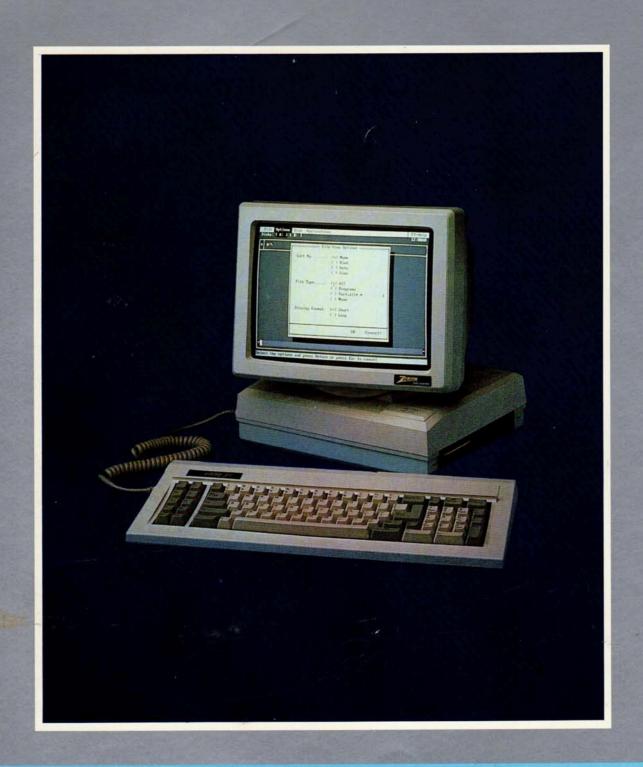
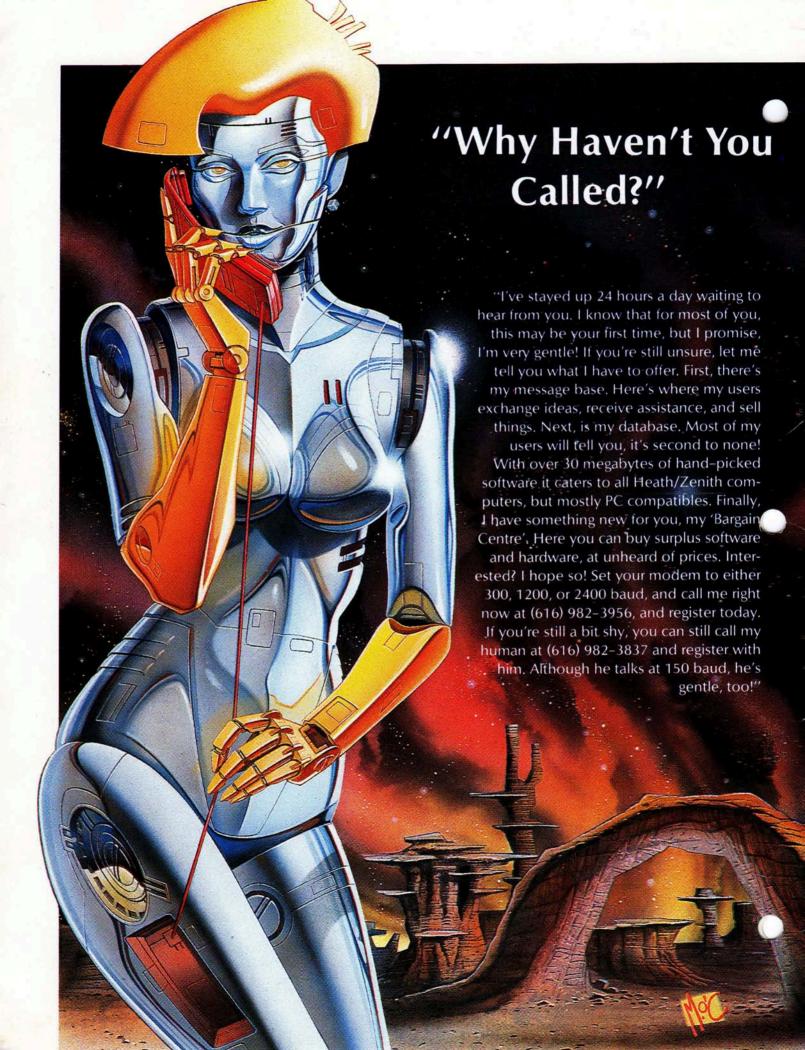
REMark®

P/N 885-2099

Issue 99







Zenith Data Systems eaZy pc Computing has never been easier



This easy-to-use IBM PC compatible tells you what to do and when – on-screen in plain English. The EaZy PC comes with MS-DOS and 512K RAM expandable to 640K. Plus it's lightweight and has a professional keyboard, as well as a 14" monitor that provides high resolution text and graphics.

Available in three models:

EZ-1 with one 720K 3.5" drive ONLY **\$799**

EZ-2 with dual 720K 3.5" drives ONLY **\$959**

EZ-3 with 20 MB Winchester ONLY \$1359

Also comes with our FREE Partnership Pack support package worth \$500 in savings!

Available NOW at Heath/Zenith Computers & Electronics Centers in the U.S.

HUG DISCOUNTS

DO NOT APPLY.

ARIZONA - Phoenix, 85017 2727 W. Indian School Rd. 602-279-6247

Tucson, 85711 5616 E. Broadway 602-745-0744

CALIFORNIA – Anaheim, 92805 330 E. Bali Rd. 714-776-9420

San Jose (Campbell), 95008 2350 S. Bascom Ave. 408-377-8920 El Cerrito, 94530 6000 Potrero Ave. 415-236-8870

415-236-8870 San Diego (La Mesa), 92041 8363 Center Dr. 619-461-0110

Los Angeles, 90007 2309 S. Flower St. 213-749-0261

Pomona, 91767 1555 N. Orange Grove Ave. 714-623-3543

Redwood City, 94863 2001 Middlefield Rd. 415-365-8155 Sacramento, 95825

Sacramento, 958: 1860 Fulton Ave. 916-186-1575 Woodland Hills, 91364 22504 Ventura Blvd. 818-883-0531

COLORADO - Denver (Westminster), 80003 8725 Sheridan Blvd. 303-429-2292

FLORIDA - Hialeah, 33012 4705 W. 16:h Ave. 305-823-2280

Jacksonville, 32211 9426 Arlington Expressway 904-725-4554

9426 Artington Expresswa 904-725-4554 Plantation, 33317 7173 W. Broward Blvd. 305-791-7300

305-791-7300 Tampa, 33614 4019 W. Hillsborough Ave. 813-886-2541

GEORGIA – Atlanta, 38342 5285 Roswell Rd. 404-252-4541

HAWAII - Honolulu (Pearl City), 96782 98-1254 Kaahumanu St. 808-487-0029

ILLINOIS - Downers Grove, 60515 224 Ogden Ave. 312-852-1304 Skokie (Chicago), 60076 3606 W. Dempster 312-583-3920

INDIANA - Indianapolis, 46220 2112 E. 62nd. St.

KANSAS – Kansas City (Mission), 66202 5960 Lamar Ave. 913-362-4486

KENTUCKY – Louisville, 40243 12401 Shelbyville Rd.

LOUISIANA – New Orleans (Kenner), 70062 1900 Veterans Memorial Hwy. 504-467-6321

MARYLAND - Baltimore, 21234 1713 E. Joppa Rd. 301-661-4446

301-661-4446 Reckville, 28852 5542 Nicholson Lane 301-881-5420

MASSACHUSETTS — Peabody, 01960 242 Andover St. (Rt. 114) 617-531-9330 Wellesley, 02181 165 Worcester Ave (Rt. 9) 617-237-1510

MICHIGAN - Farmington Hills, 48018 29433 Orchard Lake Rd. 313-553-4171

313-553-4171 East Detroit, 48021 18149 E. Eight Mile Rd.

St. Joseph, 49085 2987 Lake Shore Drive 616-982-3215

MINNESOTA — Minneapoli (Hopkins), 55343 101 Shady Oak Rd. 612-938-6371

612-938-6371 St. Paul, 55106 1645 White Bear Ave. 612-778-1211

MISSOURI – St. Louis (Bridgeton), 63044 3794 McKelvey Rd. 314-291-1850

NEBRASKA - Omaha, 68134 2311 N. 90th St. 402-391-2071

NEW JERSEY - Ocean, 07712 1013 State Hwy. 35 201-775-1231 Fair Lawn, 07410 35-07 Broadway (Rt. 4) 201-791-6935

NEW YORK - Amherst, 14226 3476 Sheridan Dr. 716-835-3090

Jericho, L.I. 11753 15 Jericho Turnpike 516-334-8181

Rochester, 14623 937 Jefferson Rd. 716-424-2560

N. White Plains, 10503 7 Reservoir Rd. 914-761-7690 NORTH CAROLINA –

NORTH CAROLINA – Greensboro, 27467 4620-C W. Market St. 919-299-5390 OHIO – Cincinnati (Springdale), 45246 131 West Kemper Rd. 513-671-1115

513-671-1115 Cleveland, 44122 28100 Chagrin Blvd 216-292-7553

Columbus, 4322 2500 Morse Rd. 614-475-7200 Toledo, 43615 48 S. Byrne Rd. 419-537-1887

OKLAHOMA – Oklahoma City, 73139 7409 South Western 405-632-6418

OREGON — Portland (Tigard), 97223 10115 S.W. Nimbus Av Nimbus Center 503-684-1074

PENNSYLVANIA – Frazer, 19355 630 Lancaster Pike (Rt. 30) 215-647-5555

Philadelphia, 19149 6318 Roosevelt Blvd. 215-288-0180 Pittsburgh, 15235 3482 Wm. Penn Hwy. 412-824-3564

RHODE ISLAND – Warwick, 0288 558 Greenwich Ave. 401-738-5150

TEXAS - Dallas, 75218 12022C Garland Rd. 214-327-4835 Fort Worth, 76116 6825-A Green Oaks Re

Houston, 77008 1704 W. Loop N. 713-869-5263 San Antonio, 78216 7111 Blanco Rd. 512-341-8876

512-341-8876 UTAH – Salt Lake City (Midvale), 84047 58 East 7200 South 801-566-4626

VIRGINIA – Alexandria, 22393 6201 Richmond Hwy. 703-765-5515 Virginia Beach, 23455 1055 Independence Blvd. 804-460-0997

WASHINGTON -- Seattle, 98109 505 8th Ave. N. 206-682-2172

WISCONSIN – Milwaukee (Wauwatosa), 53226 845 N. Mayfair

Phone orders accepted.



Your TOTAL computer center for Service

- Support Software
- Accessories User Training
- Competitive Prices

HZC-402

Heath/ZENITH Users' Group



Limited back issues are available at \$2.50, plus 10% shipping and handling — minimum \$1.00 charge. Check HUG Product List for availability of bound volumes of past issues. Requests for magazines mailed to foreign countries should specify mailing method and appropriate added cost.

Send Payment to: Heath/Zenith Users' Group P.O. Box 217

Benton Harbor, MI 49022 (616) 982-3838

Although it is a policy to check material placed in REMark for accuracy, HUG offers no warranty, either expressed or implied, and is not responsible for any losses due to the use of any material in this magazine.

Articles submitted by users and published in REMark, which describe hardware modifications, are not supported by Heath/Zenith Computers & Electronics Centers or Heath Technical Consultation.

HUG is provided as a service to its members for the purpose of fostering the exchange of ideas to enhance their usage of Heath equipment. As such, little or no evaluation of the programs or products advertised in REMark, the Software Catalog, or other HUG publications is performed by Heath Company, in general and HUG, in particular. The prospective user is hereby put on notice that the programs may contain faults, the consequence of which Heath Company, in general and HUG, in particular cannot be held responsible. The prospective user is, by virtue of obtaining and using these programs, assuming full risk for all consequences.

REMark is a registered trademark of the Heath/Zenith Users' Group, St. Joseph, Michigan.

Copyright \$ 1988, Heath/Zenith Users' Group



April Fool's Jim Buszkiewicz	7
Buggin' HUG	8
New Tool For The H/Z-89/90 Kenneth L. Owens	9
Using Data Compaction In Programs Ronald Perrella	11
On The Leading Edge William M. Adney	17
CPower — Part 11 John P. Lewis	23
Interfacing A C-7 Mouse To The H/Z-1	
Robert F. Hassard	31
HUG New Products	33
HUG Price List	34(

Official magazine for users of



computer equipment.

Volume 9, Issue 4 • April 1988

Additional Flonnies For 7-181

Index of Advertisers

This index is provided as an additional service. The publisher does not assume any liability for errors or omissions.

Mark Erbaugh	37
Heath/Zenith Related Products Jim Buszkiewicz	38
ZPC Update #21 Patrick Swayne	41
Local HUG Club Information Update	44
ENABLE — Part 5 George P. Elwood	45
Expanded HUG Discount List	51
A Do-It-Yourself Printer Driver For AutoCAD Patrick Swayne	53
RAM Disk Usage Edward W. Snyder	57
Simple, But Elegant Menu System Patrick Swayne	61

der
rice Page
No.
D-G Electronics 46
Ecosoft, Inc
FBE Research Company, Inc 59
HEPCAT 22
HUG Authors 30
HUG MCP 68
HUG Members Only 67
HUG PBBS 2
Paul F. Herman, Inc 36
Jay Gold Software 10
KEA Systems Ltd 21,40
Micronics Technology 42
Payload Computer Services 6
RAM Technology 60
S&K Technology, Inc 56
Secured Computer Systems 29
Veritechnology Elec. Corp 3

On The Cover: Pictured is the eazy pc, a useful tool for people who are not particularly interested in learning the intricacies of DOS and how a computer works. See On The Leading Edge on Page 17.

*** ZENITH SOFTWARE FOR THE *** Z-100 SERIES COMPUTERS

Zenith packages with software, manuals and registration cards for the original Z-100 computer series (not for the IBM compatibles).

PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	LIST PRICE	SALE
MS-463-1	Z-Basic (16 bit) interpreter	\$175.00	\$10.00
MS-463-7	Multiplan	\$195.00	\$10.00
MS-253-1	BASIC-80 (8-bit)	\$175.00	\$10.00
CD-463-2	Condor File Manager	\$299.00	\$10.00

*** UPGRADE ACCESSORIES FOR Z-100 *** SERIES COMPLITERS

HIGH DENSITY 1.2 MEG DRIVES. External floppy drive set-up complete with drive, power supply, case and cable. Ready to connect to your 8" floppy controller. \$277.00. Dual Drive Unit\$424.00

COLOR GRAPHICS UPGRADE. All memory chips (16 pieces 150 ns) required to update Z-100 Series computer for color. Installation instructions included. Order Memory Kit #100-64-16 \$36.00

MEMORY UPGRADE. All memory chips (9 pieces 150 ns) required to upgrade from 128K to 192K RAM. Installation instructions included. Order Memory Kit #100-64-9\$20.25

ZMF100A by FBE Research. A modification package which allows 256K chips to be used on the old-style motherboard to reach 768K. Simple assembly with no soldering or trace cutting. Compatible with Easy PC and Gemini Emulator. \$60.00 alone or \$182.50 with 27 256K RAM chips included.

UCI MEMORY UPGRADE PAL CHIP SET. For Z-100's with the newer motherboard (181-4918 or greater). This set permits installation of 256K RAM chips on the motherboard. PAL set \$64.00 or \$187.00 with 27 256K chips required for 768K of memory on the motherboard.

SmartWatch by FBE Research. If you don't have a clock for your Z-100, get this one. More details under Z-150 upgrade listings \$44.00

GEMINI EMULATOR BOARD. Makes the Z-100 compatible with the IBM PC library of programs\$432.00

UCI EASY PC. IBM PC Emulator. Makes your Z-100 IBM Scftware Compatible. Full 8 MEG operation, color graphics and audio compatible. Retail \$699.000, Payload\$477.00

UCI EASY 87. Add an 8087 Numeric Coprocessor. \$69.00 for the board without an 8087 Chip. With 5 MEG 8087 \$197.00 or with 8 MEG 8087 installed \$234.00

UCI MEMORY UPGRADE CARD. We recommend this one highly. The board has sockets for up to 2 MEG of RAM. With no RAM installed \$328.00. With RAM installed and fully tested, 512K \$408.00, One MEG \$490.00, Two MEG \$653.00 Add \$35.00 for EasyDrive RAM Drive Software if desired.

UCI EASY-I/O. S-100 board that provides IBM PC communications port compatibility with your EasyPC. Easy I/O-1, One Serial Port \$91.00. Easy I/O-2, Two Serial Ports, One Game Port, Clock-Calendar\$127.00

UCI EasyWin. Winchester Drive Systems at reasonable prices. Complete Hard Disk Systems for mounting inside your Z-100. Systems complete with Seagate Drives, 21 MEG \$578.00, 31 MEG \$598.00 System without Drive and Controller \$239.00

*** UPGRADE ACCESSORIES FOR H/Z-89 *** COMPUTERS

Magnolia Microsystems Double Density Controller. Soft-sectored disk controller. Supports up to four each 5.25" and 8" disk drives. Complete with cables, installation instructions and CP/M ...\$294.00

Magnolia Microsystems Memory Upgrade Card. Installs in your H-89 to increase memory from 48K to 64K. Payload price \$50.00

INTERNAL DUAL DRIVE SETUPS. Includes two half height double sided disk drives and all hardware and connectors required to mount inside your H-89.

MITSUBISHI MF501 Setup, 48 TPI, 6 MS seek, 320K \$220.00

*** HALF HEIGHT FLOPPY *** DISK DRIVES

MITSUBISHI M501	5.25" 48 TPI DS/DD 320K/360K \$105.00
MITSUBISHI M504	5.25" 96 TPI DS/DD 360K/1.2 MEG . \$152.00
MITSUBISHI MF353	3.5" in 5.25" frame720K \$109.00
TOSHIBA ND04	5.25" 48 TPI DS/DD 320/360K \$89.50
TOSHIBA NDO4	with grey faceplate instead of black \$89.50
TOSHIBA NDO8	1.2 MEG for Z-200 or AT Computer \$119.00

*** UPGRADE ACCESSORIES FOR Z-148/150 *** SERIES COMPUTERS

VMM 150 Video Card Eliminator for Z-150/160 computers. Allows use of EGA color card\$45.00

MEMORY KIT #150-256-18. Includes a ZPAL chip which allows use of 256K RAM chips included (18 pieces 256K 150 ns RAM chips). Kit increases 128k memory to 640K or 256K memory to 704K. All chips plug into your existing Zenith Memory Board. Unbelievable but true. For Z-150/160 only......\$99.00

Winchester Hard Disk Drive Internal Set-up. Includes Winchester drive, controller/interface card, cables and all hardware. With 20 MEG (formated) drive \$339.00 30 MEG \$359.00. May be installed in Z-148 using an Expansion Card sold below.

PTZ-148 Expansion Card for Z-148. Includes 2 expansion slots plus a clock/calendar. \$118.00

*** SEAGATE HARD DISK DRIVES ***

295.00
339.00
309.00
359.00
\$544.00
\$629.00
\$929.00
\$489.00
1

*** POWER SUPPLIES AND CASES FOR DISK DRIVES ***

Rugged steel construction with heavy duty power supplies. Purchase with drives and we will install drives in case.

Single 5.25" unit for Full Height Drive	\$68.00
Dual 5.25" unit, for Half Height Drives	\$92.00
Face plate for single drive in dual case	\$8.00
For WINCHESTER Drive, with fan	.\$191.00

*** COMPUTERS ***

DTK 1000 XT TURBO Computer System. These are assembled and tested in our shop using the highest quality components - Mitsubishi floppy drives, Seagate hard disk drives, 120 ns RAM chips, 150 Watt power supply, expanded 101 key AT style keyboards, AT junior slide cases with keylock, etc. Each unit is burned in and fully tested prior to shipment. The front panel has "power on" and "hard disk access" indicator lights together with a Reset button and a lighted Turbo Speed button. In Turbo Speed the computer operates at 10MHz. We can prepare one customized to your specifications with Tape Backups, Hard Disk Drives, CGA or EGA Color, 3.5 or 5.25 inch floppy drives, Etc. Please call or write and we will prepare a quote for you. Two of our most popular configurations are quoted below. Add only \$5.00 for UPS shipping within Continental U.S.



PAYLOAD COMPUTER SERVICES



15718 SYLVAN LAKE, HOUSTON, TEXAS 77062 PHONE (713) 486-0687

Please MAIL or PHONE your order today and expect prompt service. MASTERCARD and VISA gladly accepted with no additional charge. All hardware carries a 90 or more day warranty. Add \$5.00 to all prepaid orders for handling and shipping, we pay the balance. Texas Residents please add 8.0% sales tax. We accept purchase orders from schools, government and approved accounts.



No APRIL FOOLS this year! Everything I have for you this month is pretty serious, so read on!!

First, I would like to announce that Nancy Strunk, our Software Coordinator, will be leaving The Heath Users' Group for a job back at the Heath Company main plant. We all hate to see her leave, but want to wish her the best of luck.

Wow! I hadn't realized there was so much interest in a beginners' column. Well, you talked, and I listened. Starting in June of this year, we're going to start a new monthly column specifically for beginners. The content of this column will specifically address your computer, the operating system, and peripherals. It will be written by one of our contributing editors, Bill Adney. I think you'll find Bill's approach most logical and down-to-earth.

I would also like to start a second column for beginners. This column would be entitled: "Getting Started With..". The idea being, a beginner's approach to application software such as: dBase III, GWBasic, WordStar, Word, Multiplan, etc. These articles would **not** be reviews of these particular products and would be

complete in of themselves. Assuming the reader has very little, or no previous knowledge of the product, each article would be a tutorial in getting that reader started with that certain piece of application software. The main idea is 'get the reader started and productive'. Much of the correspondence I've received, indicate that there's a lot of good software out there just sitting idle, because the level of the users' manual for that software is aimed at the moon instead of the earth!

This second column is 'open' to anyone interested in writing for it, and HUG's Major Article Program will apply. The reason for it being open to anyone, is that, I believe no one single person can have all the many types of application software available. Secondly, when an individual has been using a piece of software for some time, he gets to 'know' the application quite intimately. The success of this column will depend on REMark's more knowledgeable readers. C'mon let's share the knowledge!!

Apparently there's been some problem in obtaining the HV-2000 Computer Voice kit. In considering this, I would like to ex-

tend the current "HV-2000 Applications" contest (see Feb 1988 REMark) deadline from May 31st to July 31st 1988.

I would like to tell you about a single item we have for sale on the HUGPBBS 'Bargain Centre'. We have a limited quantity of ZA-180-45 battery packs. These are 12 volt 2.5 amp/hour NiCd battery packs for the Z-180 series laptop computer, but can be used for just about **any** 12 vdc application. One user is using these packs for his portable 'HAM' transceiver. These are brand new surplus items, but being sold 'as-is'. In the Heath Catalog, they're \$119.95. If you buy them from the Bargain Centre, they're \$30.00!! You can also call in your order to (616) 982-3838.

Finally, we've got two super neat things for you this month; a super RTTY program for all you radio amateurs (see the new products section), and for those HUG members that built an H-200 (241/248), a coupon worth \$1200 off the regular price of the HUG-386 Upgrade Kit (see the ad elsewhere in this issue)!!!



BUGGIN* HUG

Assembler for the NEC V20

Dear HUG:

In his article, "Installing and Programming the NEC V20," in the June 1987 issue, Kevin Lerch gives an excellent and helpful review of the features of the V20.

In speaking of the unique NEC instructions, he says, "(They) are not supported by widely available software. Therefore, they will have to be hand-coded, and relocatable addresses cannot be used."

There is, however, a widely-available assembler, A86 by Eric Isaacson, 416 E. University Street, Bloomington, IN 47401, which not only supports these instructions but is highly desireable on other grouds, including speed, lack of complexity and red tape, support for object libraries, the nicest macro facility ever seen, and too many other things to mention.

It is being sold as shareware for the time being, but it is not some amateur program. I think it is quite likely to replace MASM as the standard 80 x 86 assembler, and anybody in HUG who either programs in assembler or writes modules to be called from high-level languages will be doing himself a favor by getting it, whether he has a V20 or not.

Sincerely,

David Nord Route 3, Box 94 Caledonia, MN 55921

Dear HUG:

Webster Definition: STODGY...Moving in a slow plodding way...Dull...Boring...EX-TREMELY OLD FASHIONED...Drab

I just couldn't take it any longer, I MUST speak my opinion on the subject of the "KEYBOARD WAR". The word "STOD-GY" describes my feeling toward the whiners who are complaining about the new 101 style keyboard being supplied with our new machines. I personally have

one at home and one at work, so I'm not speaking wthout experience. Sure, I felt a little lost at first. Sure, I hit the shift key instead of the control key a few times. But now that I have become accustom to the layout, I find it much easier to use.

If any of you remember the old Z-100, with the function keys across the top, the computer industry heralded the incredible keyboard layout. The new function layout across the top was the thing to have.

Then low and behold the IBM PC came out. Oh no, the function keys are in the wrong place, they're along the side... everyone complained. Well the Z150 computer came out and it also had the function keys on the side. After a year or so things quieted down and everyone seemed happy once they became familiar with the new layout.

Now the new ZKB-2, 101 style keyboard raises the same old complaints. The function keys are back where they were to begin with, like the old Z100. I'm sorry, but it just doesn't take me that long to get acquainted to this new keyboard to warrant such whining.

In response to Mr. Adney's article, "On The Leading Edge" in the Nov. REMark, give the thing a chance! In six months the only sobbing you'll hear will be from those people that don't have the 101 keyboard. In response the Mr. Buszkiewicz's "Monkey See..." article, besides voiding the warranty on the unit, I would not want to put my brand new \$4000 unit under the knife.

Well, I've made my point I guess, so I'll sign off for now. One note to keep in mind, if you don't like change, don't play with computers. I LOVE MY 101!

Live Long and Prosper,

Kevin Lerch Heath Computer Consultant

Dear HUG:

How many members of the Science and Engineering community are out there? I've been a HUGGIE (and H-120 user) for over four years and occasionally see a letter from someone of that persuasion. I've used my H-120 occasionally for analysis in my profession as a physicist/applied

mathematician. This work involves algorithm development and is usually implemented in FORTRAN. I'm usually developing/testing a method that is soon turned over to a programmer for running on a mainframe or mini after I've verified its correctness and usefulness.

I use advanced math methods for things other than science -- notably stock market analysis. For this, I love to use ZBASIC because of the graphics capability and the quickness of debugging codes using the interpreter mode. I then compile the codes (if they contain time-consuming calculations) to achieve the much higher speed of running machine-language code. The drawback is that compiled ZBASIC does not support my 8087 coprocessor (my FORTRAN compiler does).

In the last few months I've begun to overcome this problem by learning some assembly language (I just received my Heath MACRO-86 diploma). I've been writing assembly language subroutines that use the 8087 and that can be called from and linked to ZBASIC main programs. I've combined the subroutines into a library file (named it B8087.LIB) so that to use any of them I need merely give the linker the name of the library. My Fourier integral transform runs eight times the speed that it ran as a compiled ZBASIC program. The fast Fourier (Cooley-Tukey) algorithm runs twice as fast as the identical algorithm in FORTRAN (that supports the 8087). Currently, the library has the trig functions, Fourier integral and FFT, plynomial routines (value, derivative and synthetic division to eliminate roots) and a green-plane pixel getting routine for screen bit maps. I plan to keep expanding it to meet new needs.

I'm wondering if anyone knows of a similar library -- am I reinventing the wheel? (I'm aware of and using material from the book by Richard Startz, "8087 Applications for the IBM PC and other PC's.") Is anyone interested in obtaining such a library if it were made available? What routines would you like in such a library? I invite your letters.

Sincerely,

Ken Granzow 1079 Haverhill Place Colorado Springs, CO 80919

Continued on Page 36



New Tool For The H/Z-89/90

Kenneth L. Owen

312 Main Street P.O. Box 47 Six Mile, SC 29682

The H/Z-89/90 came stocked with a removable hard top and a fan. Now, it can also sport windows! (No, this is not another article cooling the H-89.)

We have all heard the complaint that the H/Z-89/90 was dead, and the arguments that indeed they still do live and are working in New York, Atlanta, Houston, Six Mile, . . . Where? Obviously, Spectre Technologies believes they still live and the users will want a good software tool. I'm talking about their package named PRESTO PLUS!, Version 3.

I have just received the software and have not even fully utilized the functions in my system. I have flexed the muscles of the package and found them to be both strong and gentle. That is to say, the software works! And it works with everything I've tried to date without disturbing other system operations.

PRESTO! is a disk based, memory co-resident utility. Let me see if I can make that a little clearer. The core module of PRESTO! is loaded in high memory and also replaces the users original CCP with its own Z-80 based CCP. That means it does consume some memory, and since we only

have 64k, you want to know "How much memory?"

The answer is: "Not much (about 9k) for the features gained." The program uses disk resident overlays to accomplish the various tasks. When you invoke the utility, it stops the program in progress, jumps to the core program, and presents a window on screen to prompt for the needed task you select. It loads the necessary overlay and executes your request. When done, you are returned to the original program with not so much as a cursor-hair out of place. PRESTO! can be removed at the system prompt without having to reboot if the space is needed.

The program is a good housekeeper, also. It automatically saves its own environment, thus 'remembering' where you were when. Not only that, it also will customize its operation for the program you are currently running. So much for the general stuff, let's see what it can do.

PRESTO! is invoked by a trigger key sequence, the CONTROL key and some other key pressed simultaneouly. The trigger can be user defined so that it does not conflict with the current application.

The core module opens a window on screen and presents a menu of tasks:

PRESTO

K - Key defns
N - Notepad
T - Timepad
C - Calculator
D - Disk utils
S - scrn utils

The overlays are called by typing the letter for the desired function.

<K> Define Keys — This function allows redefining a key to do a function. This can be a simple key substitution, or a string of keystrokes to accomplish a task (macro). I am writing this using a word processor, and used a key assignment to quickly insert the centering commands for the chart above.

This function may be used to insert text, or issue a command with a simple user defined key sequence. The key definitions may be saved in a file, and if properly named, will automatically be loaded with the application program for which

they are to be used. The speed of execution of the macro may be adjusted for various application programs. If Mr. Katz were still working on the H/Z-89/90, he would LOVE this macro feature. Some really wild possibilities come to mind with this kind of utility.

<N> Notepad — The notepad function opens the lower half of the screen and presents a simple, but quite functional, word processor. The commands are similar to those used in WordStar and function to blank the notepad, insert, delete (character and line), find, print, and a nifty one called Undo. The last one will undo all changes for the current access.

The notepad can write to both the disk or the application program screen and recall saved notepads (and other text files) on demand. The file name of the current file is displayed on a status line.

<T> Timepad — The time pad for the H/Z-89/90 displays the current date, and either the current month (default) or the requested month for years 1950 through 2049. The current date can be written to the application program screen, or to the notepad. The calendar can also be copied to the upper left-hand corner of the notepad.

If there were any disappointments in the package, it was here. I had hoped that the BIOS clock option was supported to allow time and alarm functions, as well. These functions were available in the versions for other brands of computers which have clock modules installed. Spectre said they want us to notify them of other clocks in use, and that they may add support. The letter is already in the mail!

<C> Calculator — This option presents a calculator overlayed on the screen. It is a true general purpose, eight digit floating point calculator and programmer's calculator, performing math and conversions in-between decimal, octal, hexadecimal, and binary.

It won't compute hyperbolic-sines, but you do get basic add, subtract, multiply, and divide, along with exponentiation, inverse (floating point only), remainder (programmer mode only), bit wise and/or, complement and negate. There are six memories, three for floating point and three for programmer's mode. The calculator 'display' may be written to either the notepad or the application program screen.

<D> Disk Utilities — The utilities provided are just the standard CP/M commands. The boon is that you may now use them from within ANY program. Some good software packages I use allow doing a disk directory, file renaming, etc. Now, even the programs that I write have disk utilities! You may perform DIRectory, View, Copy, Rename, Erase, and even change User.

<\$> Screen Utilities — This panel allows sending the current screen to the printer, to a text file, or to a graphics file without aborting the application program. Another feature is the ability to blank the screen and lock the keyboard with a user defined password. This will not keep someone from turning off the power and rebooting the machine, but it does a good job of putting things away and out of sight with some security. Retyping the password returns the system to where you were.

PRESTO! and now my old workhorse acts a little younger. The boss will appreciate the increased productivity by not having to exit and re-enter various programs just to find a file name or retrieve a bit of data. He will be dazzled by how fast I can get out documents full of difficult-to-type repeating terms and phrases. And maybe now I can plan and stay on a schedule and improve my documentation with the Timepad and Notepad functions. All in all, PRESTO! is a class act. First class software supplied with good documentation is usually appreciated.

PRESTO PLUS! is available for the nominal price of \$39.95, plus shipping and handling from:

Spectre Technologies, Inc. 22358 Ventura Boulevard., Suite E Woodland Hills, CA 91364

CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.

WordStar is a copyright by MicroPro International Corporation.

HFS - III

The New Home Finance System from Jay Gold Software

You don't have to be an accountant to keep your accounts in order.

- Use HFS-III to track cash in up to 100 Asset Accounts and 100 Credit Accounts. Number of transactions limited only by disk space.
- Prints checks in any of 3 formats that you design using any standard business-sized check. Prints payee address (if desired) for use with window envelopes.
- Asset Accounts include checking, regular asset accounts such as savings, IRAs, CDs, or cash, parent accounts that keep track of the total balance of their "children" and reserve accounts which let you hide funds in your checking account until you need them.
- Model transactions allow commonly used transactions to be recalled for later entry with a few keystrokes (number of models limited only by disk space)
- Easy selection of accounts and codes from **pop-up menus** or by entry of name or number.
- Help boxes available at a keystroke.
- Fast. 100% assembly language code for the fastest operation possible.
- Up to 100 user defined expense codes and 15 deposit codes. Assign up to 14 expense or deposit codes to each transaction (including separate tax flag).
- Accepts HFS-II data.

Hardware: HZ-100, all Heath/Zenith PCs or any other PC/XT/AT compatible (256K), 2 disk drives, any printer.

Software: MS-DOS 2 or higher. Price: \$99.00 (includes shipping). MasterCard/Visa accepted, please include phone number.

Order from:



Jay Gold Software Box 2024 Des Moines, IA 50310 (515) 279-9821

Using Data Compaction In Programs About Ronald

Ronald Perrella

Rose-Hulman Institute of Technology 5500 Wabash Avenue Terre Haute, IN 47803

About The Author

Ronald Perrella is a 19 year old sophomore at Rose-Hulman Institute of Technology in Terre Haute, Indiana, studying Computer Science. He is the author of SPELL5 and SPELL5F. the HUG spelling checkers. He enjoys working with symbols much more than with numbers and is a fanatic about learning programming languages. He also would welcome any comments about his article.

Data compaction techniques vary in both type and usage. In this article, I will present some data compaction algorithms which you can use inside of programs to give yourself greater storage capacity. Of course, de-compaction will also be treated so that you can effectively manipulate your data.

First of all, why use data compaction? After all, most computer users today own 16-bit machines with at least 256k of memory, sometimes 1 megabyte, and even more in the case of the extended or expanded memory of the PC clones. Well, let's look at some common programming languages to find the answer to data usage.

Take a look at ZBASIC (or MBASIC-80 for you 8-bitters out there). It allows you to make 64k programs. That's all. You can CHAIN, RUN, and COMMON all you want, but you only get to use 64k at a time. BASIC does not care how much memory you really have. So, obviously, every byte of memory you use in a BASIC program must be wisely spent. Many programmers, however, have long since stopped using BASIC as their programming language, using Turbo Pascal instead. Well, guess what . . . Turbo only allows you to have a single 64k data segment. Of course, you can use the Turbo

Pascal heap and stack, but that is a different story. And the situation is quite similar for those people who program in C using a Small-Model C compiler. You only get a 64k data segment.

So what are your solutions? Make your program smaller and thus less capable; stop using speed-efficient data structures, replacing them with space-efficiency ones: or use data compaction, thus retaining speed-efficiency and space-efficiency. In this light, data compaction is an attractive alternative. But is it both feasible and easy to program? My answer is "Well, almost." The data compaction method you use depends largely on the data you are dealing with. Along with this article, you will find several listings in Turbo Pascal that should be easily converted to whatever Pascal dialect you are using. I chose Turbo Pascal because it is a common dialect and a pure pleasure to use.

For my first example, I have chosen the symbol table of a compiler. For those of you who have never written a compiler, here is a quick resume of what the symbol table is used for. First of all, the symbol table contains the various symbols used in the source program, as well as additional data pertaining to the symbol type (procedure, function, constant, or variable, for example), symbol size, and the address

where the symbol is allocated (its beginning). Let's assume that the symbols to be stored in this table are always upper-case and belong to the following character set: A-Z. In addition, each symbol may be anywhere from 1 to 32 characters long and the table must be able to accommodate 2000 symbols. Of course, one could just allocate 32 characters per symbol and just make a large table. But the size of a 2000 element table (in bytes) would be '2000 * (32 + 1)' because 1 byte is used to keep the length of the string. Obviously, this solution is unacceptable because it would require 66000 bytes, and we are only allowed 65536 or 64k bytes of random access memory.

Let's think about what we can do here. The letter range is 26 long. And we need some way to mark the end of a word, possibly without using an extra byte (whether it be a length byte or end-of-string marker). An easy way to mark the end of a word is to use the 8th-bit of the last letter. Just using this simple solution could save us 2000 bytes in the example above. But what we need is to compact the symbols themselves. We can only pack two 26 number sequences in a single byte. This is easy to show. Let's look at the bit-map of one byte (see Figure 1).

How many bits do we need to represent

Figure 1

```
Most Sig. Bit -\
                                   /-Least Sig. Bit
                               v
             8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
                                    <- bit number
            [0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
                                    <- byte
           128 64 32 16 8 4 2 1
                                     <- assoc. values
                             Figure 1
Most Sig. Bit -\
                          /-Least Sig. Bit
      w
      8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 <- bit number
      10 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 <- byte
     128 64 32 16 8 4 2 1 <- assoc. values
```

26 letters? Four bits (a "nibble") can represent any number up to 31 (=16+8+4+2+1). Thus, any four bits can represent a letter. By packing two letters per byte, we have halved the storage need to store one symbol. This is very nice; however, how do we represent the end of word marker now? If this problem is not yet apparent to you, take a look at this example.

ABCDEFG is compacted into [AB] [CD] [EF] [G] which in binary form gives this:

```
[AB] => [0001][0010]

[CD] => [0011][0100]

[EF] => [0101][0110]

[G] => [0111][0000]
```

Which takes up four bytes. The last byte should contain the 8th bit end-of-string flag and should look as follows:

```
[G ] => [1111][0000]
- end-of-string flag.
```

By masking in the flag off, you can get the value for 'G'. However, let's suppose the last letter was a 'P'. The letter 'P' is the 16th letter of the alphabet. Let's see what happens:

```
[P] => [1000][0000]
```

A priori, it looks O.K. But notice that it occupies the 8th bit; the same bit we are using to mark the end-of-string! We must, therefore, give up using the 8th bit as an end-of-string marker. However, there is still a way to save space. Use a null byte to represent the end-of-string. But make it optional. That is, if there already is a null nibble in a byte, it represents the end-of-string. I have used single quotes to delimit strings and square brackets to delimit bytes in the following example:

```
'ABCDEF' =>[AB][CD][EF][ ] = 4 bytes
'ABCDE' =>[AB][CD][E] = 3 bytes
```

Finding the end of a string is very easy. Here is the algorithm in pseudo-code.

```
len = 1
while (s[len] and $0f) <> $00 do len=
len+1:
```

The 'and' instruction used here is the bitwise 'AND' operation. The 'and \$0f' causes the upper nibble of a byte to be set to zero without changing the values in the lower nibble. When the lower nibble is all zeros, you have found the end of the string.

For the compaction and decompaction algorithms, see the accompanying listings (i.e., Listing 1 and Listing 2).

So far, we have walked through a nice and relatively easy compacting method. It compacts your alphabetic strings into half of their original length. What effect does this have on your program? Three effects come to mind. First, more room to store data is obvious. The second, increase complexity, comes from reading the listings. The third, increases speed, may come as a surprise. But it suffices to think about what the computer has been doing in your program all along. Although there is increased storage time, because of the compacting, there is increased retrieval time since there is half the amount of data to compare and move or do anything you wish. However, the fourth effect is much sneakier. You can now perform comparisons as easily as before. For example:

```
'ABCDE' > 'ABCAA' is equiv. to [AB][CD][E] > [AB][CA][A]
```

Because of the way numbers work, you can now compare two characters at a time! You have decreased comparison times by exactly one half! The algorithm to perform the comparison is easy: "while not end of string, compare each element numerically until a difference occurs and

```
PROGRAM Compactor (input, output);
                                                         Listing 1
| Public Domain 1987 Ronald J. Perrella |
         *** Listing # 1 ***
Type
Symbol
            = String[32];
CompactSymbol = Array[1..17] of Char;
Var
i
       : Integer;
       : Symbol;
str
compstr : CompactSymbol;
The following is a puny binary number printer. It was not meant
to be fast nor fancy. I just needed it.
Procedure PutBin(m:Integer);
                                  {PRINT M AS A BINARY NUMBER}
Var
i
      :Integer;
      :Array[1..8] of Char;
b
Begin
   m := m * 2;
   For i:= 8 Downto 1 Do Begin
      If odd(m div 2) Then b[i]:='1' Else b[i]:='0';
   End:
   Write('['); For i:=1 to 4 Do Write(b[i]);
   Write(']['): For i:=5 to 8 Do Write(b[i]):
   Writeln(']');
End;
The following is the compaction routine. It packs two letters
to a byte and marks the end by a null nibble. It assumes that
the Symbol to be packed has already been checked and found valid
(i.e. all characters in ['A'..'0'] only.)
```

```
[5000] means have buffer contain 5000 chars
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              Listing 2
                                                              Writeln('The compacted string consists of the following bytes:');
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          Writeln('The same string decompacted gives the following:');
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           Writeln('Enter output file name (must be different).');
                                                                                                                                While (ord(compstr[i]) And $0F <> 0) Do Begin { $0F = 15}
(assumes str is a valid symbol)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      IBuf, OBuf : Array[1..Max] of Char; (buffers for i/o)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               'White-Space common elimination scrunching'
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      Write ('#',i:2,' '); PutBin(ord(compstr[i]));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           Whitespaces : Set of Char = [' ',Cr,Lf,Tab];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        This program compacts a text file using the
                                                                                                               index the compstr[]}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              Writeln('Enter input file name.');
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         Program Compactor(Input,Output);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        *** Listing # 2 ***
                                                                                                                                                           Write ('#',i:2,'');
PutBin(ord(compstr[i]));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    : 0..256; (1 byte)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              infilename : String[255];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 : Text [5000];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    Readln(outfilename);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      Readln(infilename);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           DeCompact(Compstr,Str);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            : Text [5000];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        Writeln(' <',str,'>');
Compact(str,compstr);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           Searching : Boolean;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     : Char;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   = 1000
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               = #13;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    = #10;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        :80# =
                                                                                                                                                                                                            i := i + 1;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        outfilename,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      Algorithm
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             Label 99:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       infile
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            outfile
                                           Writeln;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     Writeln;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             Const
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         Begin
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  Last,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      Count
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   C,D
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   Max
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        Tab
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          Var
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               Cr
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   End.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 The following is the decompaction routine. It unpacks two letters
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        While (i <= len - 1) Do Begin (leave the last one alone...)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              (High nibble)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       (Low nibble)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     m := ord(t[i]) - ord('A') + 1; {prepare the last char.}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           m := ord(t[i]) - ord('A') + 1; {make code 1..26}
n := ord(t[i+1]) - ord('A') + 1;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |make code 1..26
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   If hi <> 0 then t := t + chr(hi-1+ord('A'));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      If lo <> 0 then t := t + chr(lo-1+ord('A'));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           Procedure DeCompact(s:CompactSymbol; var t:Symbol);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              (mark end of string)
Procedure Compact(t:Symbol; var s:CompactSymbol);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           {mark end of string}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 (index s[] source)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      lo := (ord(s[i]) and $0f);
hi := (ord(s[i]) and $f0) div 16;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   n := ord(t[i+1]) - ord('A') + 1;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |destination|
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      (i.e. all characters in ['A'..'0'] only.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                m := ord(t[i]) - ord('A') + 1;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 End Else (If even(len) Then | Begin
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            s[j] := chr( m * 16 + n );
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        While (i <= len) Do Begin
                                                                                                                                                                                    (index t[])
                                                                                                                                                                                                            (index s[])
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            s[j] := chr(m*16+n);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             If odd(len) Then Begin
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              s[j] := chr(m*16)
                                       : Integer;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 i := i + 2;
                                                                                                                                                             len := Length(t);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   i := i + 2;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      j := j + 1
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           j := j + 1
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 : Integer;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 i := i + 1
                                                                                           : Integer;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           s[j] := chr(0)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        : Integer;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       Until lo = 0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                Readln(str);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                End (DeCompact);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  from each byte.
                                                                  : Char;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      End (Compact);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        t := '';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     i := 1;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 repeat
                                                                                                                                                                                      i := 1;
                                                                                                                                                                                                          j := 1;
```

len,i,j

Var

Begin m,n

Begin

Begin

hi,10

```
if infilename=outfilename then halt:
    Assign(infile,infilename):
    Assign(outfile,outfilename);
    Reset(infile):
    ReWrite(outfile):
    Searching := false;
    While not eof(infile) do Begin
        Read(infile,c);
99.
        If c in whitespaces then begin
            last :=c:
            Read(infile,c);
                                (Next Char)
            if last=c then begin
            Searching:=true;
            count := 2:
                           {have already two of them...}
            Repeat
                Read(infile.last):
                if last = c then Count := Count + 1;
                if count = 256 Then searching:=false;
            Until (Last <> C) or eof(infile) or (not searching);
            D := c;
            C := chr(ord(C) + 128); {set 8th bit on.}
            Write(Outfile,c);
            C := Chr(count):
            Write(Outfile.C):
            if last <> d then Write(outfile, last);
          end else begin {c := next char and last := prev. char}
            Write(outfile.last):
            Goto 99; {check to see if c in whitespace}
          end .
      End else Write(outfile,c) (write normal character out)
    End:
    Close(infile);
    Close(outfile):
End.
```

ters were originally there. This is a simple and effective way to compact data, since white-space occurs so often in texts. Here is an algorithm to accomplish this:

```
set mode to 'not searching for multiples'.
get a character from the text.
if this character is a white-space then
get the next character from the text.
if it is the same character as before then
set mode to 'searching for multiples'.
get the next character until a different character
is found and remember the number of characters
read.
set the upper (8th) bit of the search character on.
write the search character followed by the count.
endif
endif
repeat the above until end of file.
```

Of course, this algorithm is somewhat incomplete. Several points need clarification. For example, we have not explicitly given the size of the count which would succeed the white space. In the example program (Listing 3), I have decided upon using a 1 byte count. In other words, a string of 400 spaces will take up 4 bytes: 2 representing a space and a count of 256 followed by 2 bytes representing another space and a count of 144. The only difference this makes in the algorithm is that it must set the mode to 'not searching for multiples' and have the loop continue as if nothing had happened. This is conveniently illustrated in the example program.

The second compaction method consists of generalizing the above algorithm so that any character that occurs more than once is compacted. This, for example, means that the series of asterisks that occur so often in program comments are packed also, as well as the inevitable spaces. The algorithm actually becomes a bit simpler, which really does not surprise me because it is an empirical result that many programmers (and scientists) have found: generalizing a solution often makes it simpler. Looking for generalities and using them is a good way to approach just about any problem. My solution is found in Listing 4.

For both the first and second methods, a single decompaction program is needed, as show in Listing 3. This was my first clue as to the effectiveness of not just compacting the white-spaces, but also any other frequently repeated character. This program just reads a character. If the 8th bit is not set, the character is written out "as is". Otherwise, the character's 8th bit is set to zero, the count is read from the next character, and the character is written out that many times. All of this is done

record this difference."

Also, you can still perform a binary search, you can still perform exchange sorts or any other kind of sorts, and you can perform data movement twice as fast as before! So, packing data into bytes can be rewarding both in data movement, as well as retrieval time. However, it requires that characters belong to a very restrictive 15 character range of symbols. That's all folks! Now, wasn't that FUN? Well, we are not finished. Oh boy, here we go again . . .

What we need is a more generalized compaction method, one that is suitable for the 7-bit ASCII standard character set.

Now, let's suppose that you want to send a file to a friend by way of a MODEM connection. The trouble is your friend lives in Hawaii and you live in Maine. You do not want to pay too great a phone bill for such a long, long distance call. Your file takes up 30k and is a geographical report, but contains only the printable ASCII codes and the space, newline, tab and carriage return characters a finished text file should contain. What you need is a simple text compacting program. While many

such programs exist in the Public Domain, you are reading this article to learn how to do such things. So, you set about to write your 'scrunch' program. There are several ways you can scrunch your text files. I have given my own names for the first two of the following methods:

- 1. 'white-space common elimination scrunching'.
- 'general common elimination scrunching'.
- 3. binary code compaction.

The first way comes from a study of the English language and computer text files, in general. It seems that spaces occur everywhere. Indeed, they seem to be the most common character occurrence. While we are at it, we can also notice that carriage-returns and line-feeds are also common occurrences. All of these characters are termed "White-Spaces", because they do not show up in printed text. So why not find a way to pack the whitespaces into less space (no pun intended)? This first compacting method consists of replacing all white-spaces that appear in multiples by a single character followed by a count indicating how many charac-

```
C := Chr(ord(C) + 128); Write(Outfile,c); (set 8th bit)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          save copy of 7-bit C
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  Until (Last <> C) or eof(infile) or (not searching);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            c := last; (If found new char, start to check it)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    Writeln('Enter output file name (must be different).');
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         {have already two of them...}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                IBuf, OBuf : Array[1..Max] of Char; (buffers for i/o)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       C := Chr(count); Write(Outfile,C);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             if infilename=outfilename then halt;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    Writeln('Enter input file name.');
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    end else write(outfile, last);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  (Next Char)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         Count := Count + 1;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               While not eof(infile) do Begin
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          searching:=false;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 if count = 256 Then
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        Read(infile,last);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       Assign(outfile,outfilename);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  if last = c then
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          Assign(infile,infilename);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         if last=c then begin
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      if last <> d then
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                : 0..256; (1 byte)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               Searching:=true;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                 infilename : String[255];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               Readln(outfilename);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  Read(infile.c);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       : Text[5000];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            Readln(infilename);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  : Text[5000];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      Searching := false;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       ReWrite(outfile);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        Searching : Boolean;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     count:=2;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     Read(infile,c);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           Close (outfile);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   Close(infile);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               Reset(infile);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            d := c;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    Repeat
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            last :=c;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 : Char;
                = 1000
                                                            = #13;
                                      : 80# =
                                                                                     = #10;
                                                                                                                                                                                        outfilename,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                outfile
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         infile
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    Count
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             Begin
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           Last,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   C'D
                Max
Tab
Cr
Lf
                                                                                                                                        Var
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 Listing 4
                Listing 3
                                                                                               Algorithm. It also decompacts the 'General common elimination scrunching
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 : text [5000]; {[5000] means make buffer contain 5000 chars}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   (write the character out)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               (8th bit was set)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              Writeln('Enter output file name (must be different).');
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         remove 8th bit
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                (get the count)
                                                                         'White-Space common elimination scrunching'
                                                This program decompacts a text file using the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       This program compacts a text file using the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             General common elimination scrunching
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           if ord(c) and 128 <>0 then begin
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      if infilename=outfilename then halt;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            Writeln('Enter input file name.');
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            While not eof(infile) do Begin
Program DeCompactor(Input,Output);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           End Else Write(outfile,c);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         c:=chr(ord(c) and 127);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               Assign(outfile,outfilename);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      Program Compactor(Input,Output);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      For i:=1 To ord(d) Do
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   Write(outfile,c);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      Assign(infile,infilename);
                                                                                                                                                                                                 *** Listing # 3 ***
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                Read(infile,d);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           *** Listing # 4 ***
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           infilename : String[255];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       : text [5000];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       Readln(outfilename);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           Read(infile,c);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      Readln(infilename);
```

ReWrite(outfile);

Reset(infile);

: Integer;

Begin

: Char;

C,D

outfile infile

outfilename,

Close (outfile); Close(infile);

End;

files too !

Const

Algorithm.

End.

(write count)

until the end of the input file. Quite simple.

The third way consists of disregarding the fact that each character is a byte and instead, representing each character as a unique bit-stream. This approach is based on the work of a mathematician by the name of Hoffman, I believe. This form of compaction is very, very efficient, as well as very, very difficult. This method also causes the compactor to take quite a long time to analyze each character's occurrence in the file to determine which character is associated to which bit-stream, and this table sent along with the text-file by way of the MODEM. But it often gives the best results. I will not go into the details of such a compactor. Its complexity is far beyond the scope of this article. However, Figure 2 shows how the tables might look and what the output could be for a short string.

Unfortunately, text does not always contain many repeated strings of characters. However, there is a material which does contain many repeated strings of characters: graphics displays. If you take a similar approach to graphics data, you will find elimination 'general common scrunching' work extremely well. Of course, you must deal with the fact that the 8th bit is part of the data and cannot be used as a flag of some sort. In this case, just follow each and every character by a one byte count. At first, this seems that it will be expensive in terms of data storage, but this compaction method ends up being quite effective.

Another effective way to compact graphics data is to place the count byte only after bytes containing \$00 or \$FF, since these are the two bytes that occur most often in a stream. I leave it up to you to try out this kind of compaction on your own

Figure 2

Let:
'A' 101
'B' 111
'C' 1101
Then:

The savings are three-fold in the Figure 2 example. Of course, I could have chosen simply two-bit patterns (i.e., A = 00, B = 01, C = 11) and the savings would have been five-fold. But for a true 127 position character set, three- and four-bit streams would be more common.

There is just one little (big?) problem with all of the above compaction routines: They use the 8th bit. Well, some MODEM connections do not accept the 8th bit. All along, I have made the assumption that we were dealing with a connection which does accept the 8th bit, which we have sometimes been using as the end of string markers in the first symbol compaction system. The way around this would be to decompose each 8-bit byte into a bit stream which can be sent out seven bits at a time and the remaining bit sent out with the next byte, and so on. However, it is not in the scope of this article to cover 8-bit to 7-bit conversion.

Throughout this article, I have been using text as the primary compaction material.

data. All you need to do is get a graphics dump of an image, modify my "common elimination scrunch" program and away you go. Don't forget to change the decompactor, too!

\ 3rd byte

I hope that you have found this article to be both enjoyable and useful. The study of compaction methods can by quite interesting and enjoyable. But be prepared to work in binary notation quite often . . .

Are you reading a borrowed copy of REMark? Subscribe now!

Eco-C88 C Compiler with Cmore Debugger

Professionals prefer the Eco-C88 C compiler for ease of use and its powerful debugging features. Our "picky flag" gives you nine levels of lint-like error checking and makes debugging easy:

"I'm very impressed with the compiler, editor, and debugger. I've tried quite a few different compilers for the PC and have given up on all of the others in favor of yours... I've gotten to the point where I download C code from a DEC VAX/VMS system just to be able to compile it with the picky flag set at 9. It finds lots of things VMS totally ignores..."

JS, Oak Ridge, TN

The Eco-C88 compiler includes:

- A full-featured C compiler with 4 memory models (up to 1 meg of code and data) plus most ANSI enhancements.
- Without a doubt, the best error checking you can get. We catch bugs the others miss, making you much more productive.
- Cmore is a full-featured source code debugger, not some stripped-down version.
- Robust standard library with over 230 useful (no "fluff") functions, many of which are System V and ANSI compatible. Full source is available for only \$25.00 at time of order.
- CED, a fast, full screen, multiplewindow program editor with on-line function help. You can compile, edit, and link from within CED.
- cc and mini-make utilities included that simplifies the most complex compiles.
- Users manual with over 150 program examples (not fragments) to illustrate how to use the library functions.
- Fast compiles producing fast code.

Our Guarantee: Try the Eco-C88 compiler for \$99.95. Use it for 30 days and if you are not completely satisfied, simply return it for a full refund. We are confident that once you've tried Eco-C88, you'll never use anything else. Call or write today!

Orders: 1-800-952-0472 Info: 1-317-255-6476



ϫ

Ecosoft Inc. 6413 N. College Avenue Indianapolis, IN 46220

ECOSOFT

On The Leading Edge

William M. Adney P. O. Box 531655 Grand Prairie, TX 75053-1655

Zenith's eazy pc, MS-DOS Manager

As I pointed out in one column some time ago, one of the reasons that you have a "personal" computer is to help you improve productivity in one way or another. For most of us, another reason they are called "personal" computers is that, if someone makes a derogatory comment about OUR computer or manufacturer, we take it real personal.

What you want or need in a personal computer is strictly dependent on your specific application. It is silly to spend \$5,000 or more for a 386 system with a hard disk when all you need is a word processor that sees occasional use on a weekend. Perhaps you have a spreadsheet for budgeting, and since taxes are due this month, you may have also bought a tax preparation program of one kind or another.

There is a significant trend in all personal computers to simplify their operation. From an operational perspective, the kindest thing you can say about most 8-bit CP/M computers is that they are difficult to learn. The DOS-based computers aren't any easier, and there is a good argument that they are more difficult because DOS has more commands and features than CP/M ever did. And so,

many manufacturers, including Zenith, have developed a product line that is easier to use than most of the others including the IBM PC. It's called the eazy pc.

Zenith's eazy pc

The eazy pc was developed for a specific market -- it was intended to be used by people who are not particularly interested in learning the intricacies of DOS and how a computer works. Many of today's computer users want to DO something useful, like write a letter, and they don't particularly care exactly how that is done, so long as they can write and print a letter. In other words, more people are looking at a computer as a tool instead of a hobby. That's no particular surprise because computers were always intended as a tool to help you perform some specific task, although some of us have developed that into a hobby and profession as well. The point is that an inexpensive electric drill (or computer) may not have all of the features of the expensive ones. It may have less power, but it still does the job. And so it is with the eazy pc.

The eazy pc is essentially available in three basic models. One has two 3.50"

720 KB floppy disk drives, and the other has a single 3.50" floppy drive with a 20 MB hard disk. You can also get a version with a single floppy drive (EZ-1), but that is really not a useful configuration -- you cannot add a second floppy drive because there is no "hole" in the cabinet for it. In order to keep the footprint of the unit small, you also cannot add a hard disk to a system with two floppy drives because there is no room. But if you like to fool around with various drives and other hardware like I do, you will want to get some other system that has more capabilities in that respect.

All eazy pcs have a standard 512 KB of system memory (RAM) and use a NEC V-40 CPU chip running at 7.16 Mhz. A 25-pin parallel port (for a printer) is standard, and a 9-pin connector is provided for a mouse as the COM2 serial port.

Perhaps the most interesting part of the eazy pc design is the fact that the 14" CGA monitor and system unit are physically combined into a single unit. The monitor is attached on a special base that tilts and swivels for ease of use. A single power supply serves both, and the system unit is intentionally difficult to disassemble since it is assumed that users

will not want to be bothered with the internal hardware.

The eazy pc is still expandable through the use of some clever add-ons that are quite simple to install. You can upgrade the system to 640 KB of RAM with the optional 128 KB Memory Module. Or you can get the optional Modem/Memory/ Serial Module that includes a modem, 128 KB for memory expansion, and a serial port with a 9-pin connector like the Z-200. You can even get a Zenith SmartWatch so that you don't have to reset the date and time every time you reboot the system. The manual suggests that the SmartWatch is a dealer installed option.

The eazy pc comes with the usual excellent Zenith documentation that consists of four manuals: the Owner's Manual, the MS-DOS Setup and User's Guide, a Quick Reference Guide (to MS-DOS commands), and a manual on Using MS-DOS Manager (more on that later).

The Owner's Manual has just six pages showing (with figures) how to get the system up and running. It is the simplest set of instructions that I've ever seen. It starts with suggestions for the physical placement of the computer (not near a window because of glare) followed by how to connect the keyboard, power, printer, and a mouse. Turn the power on, insert the boot disk, adjust the monitor position, and you're running the computer. There are a total of 10 steps, and I thought this particular section was extremely well done.

There is also a quick reference set of instructions affixed to the monitor screen with a removable plastic overlay sheet for those of us who don't like to read a lot of manuals. Still, first time computer users would be well advised to read (or at least scan) the small Owner's manual from cover to cover to see what's there. I have to admit that following these instructions is a whole lot simpler than trying to figure out how to program the new timer that I got for my yard's sprinkler system -- now THAT was a real challenge.

The MS-DOS Setup and User's Guide includes some additional information about the setup of the eazy pc plus the usual reference to the various DOS commands that is included in all of the Zenith manuals. For that reason, it is the largest of the four manuals (about an inch thick).

The Quick Reference Guide is a 42 page booklet that includes a condensed command reference and other useful information. The MS-DOS Manager reference is about a quarter inch thick and includes everything you need to know about that software.

Using the eazy pc

Although I did get a complete set of the software and documentation to review for the eazy pc, the last thing I need around here is another computer. I did some testing at my local Heath store just to see how the eazy pc responded to some of my most commonly used programs. I now have a 3.50" drive in my '248, so I created some disks with some of these programs. I checked out these programs on an eazy pc with two floppy disk drives.

First, and foremost, I checked to see that my usual SuperKey and WordStar version 4 configuration worked on the eazy pc. It worked fine. I purposely did not change any of the color settings that I use on my NEC Multi-Sync version, and the eazy pc faithfully displayed these "colors" as shades of gray as expected. Then, I tried Reflex, and it worked fine too. Microsoft Word 3.10 also seemed to have no difficulty when it was also loaded with my special SuperKey configuration, and Word Perfect 4.1 also worked just fine as well.

SuperCalc 3 version 2.1 ran fine, and Borland's new Quattro spreadsheet also ran fast as expected.

Some of these programs are probably more expensive and sophisticated than a usual eazy pc user would want, so I checked out some other programs too. Since I teach at UTA, I checked out PC-TYPE, PC-CALC, and PC-FILE as well as PC-Write. We use those programs in various computer courses, and they worked as expected on the eazy pc with no problems. But there is one other goodie included with the eazy pc that is very nice—the MS-DOS Manager.

The MS-DOS Manager

The MS-DOS Manager software was developed by Microsoft, although I understand that Zenith provided some input on the general requirements for the software. At first glance, Manager looks suspiciously like Windows, but it is really a shell program. If you have never used one, a shell program usually provides a directory display with various commands that you can use on the files such as Delete, Rename, Copy, and so on. Manager provides all of that plus a capability to run application programs from the shell. The basic shell function displays a directory as shown in Figure 1.

Although it isn't shown on this figure, the

```
Options
                 Disk
                        Applications
 File
!Disks: [ A: ] [ B: ] [ C: ] [ D: ] [ E: ] [ F: ]
   C:\BIN
 ANSI.SYS
                  EDLIN.COM
                                  PRINT.COM
                                                  VDISK.SYS
 APPEND.COM
                                                  XCOPY.EXE
                 EXE2BIN.EXE
                                  PSC.COM
 APPLY.COM
                                  PSCMX80.COM
                                                  ZCACHE.SYS
                 FC.EXE
 ASGNPART.COM
                 FIND. EXE
                                  RDCPM.COM
                                                  ZCOM. EXE
 ASSIGN.COM
                 FORMAT.COM
                                  RECOVER.COM
                                                  ZSPOOL.COM
 ATTRIB.EXE
                 GRAFTABL.COM
                                  REPLACE. EXE
 BACKUP.COM
                  GRAPHICS.COM
                                  RESTORE.COM
 BOOTF.COM
                 JOIN. EXE
                                 RTCLOCK.COM
 CHKDSK.COM
                 LABEL.COM
                                 SEARCH.COM
 COMP. COM
                 LIB. EXE
                                 SHIP. COM
                 LINK.EXE
 CONFIGUR. COM
                                  SHIPIT. BAT
                 MODE. COM
 DEBUG. COM
                                 SHIPIT. DAT
 DETECT. COM
                 MORE.COM
                                 SORT. EXE
 DISKCOMP.COM
                 NODEBUG. COM
                                 SUBST. EXE
 DISKCOPY.COM
                 NOSTACK.COM
                                 SYS.COM
 DRIVER. SYS
                 PART. EXE
                                 SYSCLR.EXE
 DSKSETUP.COM
                 PREP.EXE
                                 TREE.COM
```

rigure 1 -- MS-DOS Manager Screen

current disk (drive C in this case) is shown in reverse video on the Disks line. You can always press the F1 key to see help information. If you don't have a mouse, the four menu selections -- File, Options, Disk, and Applications -- are activated by

pressing the Alt key. Once the menu selection is activated, you can press the first letter to bring up the appropriate menu: F for File, O for Options, D for Disk, and A for Applications. The File menu shown in Figure 2 was activated by hitting

the Alt key and then pressing F.

Now that you have a function menu, most of the selections are performed by pressing the first letter (or a function key) for that command function. The appropriate letter is highlighted so that you can see what letter is associated with each command function on the menu, and this is usually called the "point and shoot" technique. To see how this works in practice, let's go through an example of how you would delete a file.

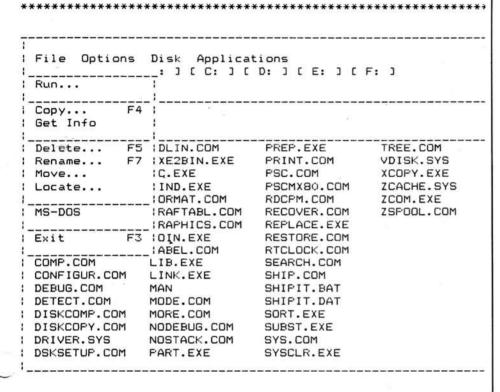
First, select the file to be deleted on the main screen (Figure 1) by moving a reverse video block around with the arrow keys on the keypad. Then, hit Alt to activate the menu, press F for Files, and press D for Delete. Manager asks you if you are sure that's the correct file, and there are two confirmations to be sure you really want to delete that file. All of the other functions work the same way on all of the menus.

You can also change a number of the Manager display options with the Options menu, and you can even split the screen to look at two drives and/or sub-directories side-by-side. The Options menu is shown in Figure 3.

Although Manager ran just fine on my '248 with a MultiSync monitor, I found that the standard colors chosen for the "highlight" on the eazy pc were difficult to read. I had to use this menu to adjust the screen "colors" (shades of gray) on the eazy pc, and I think Zenith should change the default configuration to make it easier to read.

The Disk selection, shown in Figure 4, allows you to perform various disk-related commands so you don't have to remember the DOS commands for these functions. I thought it was interesting to note that Manager has used the same terminology for system disk and data disk that I have previously mentioned in this column.

The Applications selections are shown in Figure 5. This is a menu that you can customize according to your own requirements using the "Modify Application List" function as shown. You can update the application list to include any program on your disk, and this list includes a complete path specification with the drive letter. I have added WordStar version 4 to the list as shown.



: File Options	Disk Applic	ations	
Disks		_ D:] [E:] [F:]
Split So	reen F9		
Screen 0	Colors	I .	
: ANSI: File Vie	w Options	: PREP.EXE	TREE.COM
: APPE: Delete (Options	: PRINT.COM : PSC.COM	VDISK.SYS
! APPL! Copy Opt	ions	: PSC.COM	XCOPY.EXE
: APPL: Copy Opt : ASGN: Other Op	tions	: PSCMXBO.COM	ZCACHE.SYS
: ASSI!			ZCOM.EXE
ATTR: Date/Tim	ne	: RECOVER.COM	ZSPOOL.COM
: BACK!		: REPLACE.EXE	
: BOOT: Save Opt	ions	: RESTORE.COM	
CHKD:		: RTCLOCK.COM	
1 COMP.COM	LIB.EXE	SEARCH.COM	
: CONFIGUR.COM	LINK.EXE	SHIP.COM	
: DEBUG.COM	MAN	SHIPIT.BAT	
: DETECT.COM	MODE.COM	SHIPIT.DAT	
: DISKCOMP.COM			
: DISKCOPY.COM	NODEBUG.COM	SUBST.EXE	
: DRIVER.SYS	NOSTACK.COM	SYS.COM	
: DSKSETUP.COM	PART.EXE	SYSCLR.EXE	
1			

Figure 3 -- MS-DOS Manager Options Selection

Disks: [A:]	s Disk Applicat	ions E:] [F:]
	! Create Directo	ory	
C:/BIN	Change Directo	ory	
ANSI.SYS	Disk Info	:XE	TREE.COM
APPEND.COM	! Format Data Di	sk (COM	VDISK.SYS
APPLY.COM	! Make System Di	sk IM	XCOPY.EXE
ASGNPART.COM	Copy Disk	(O.COM	ZCACHE.SYS
ASSIGN.COM	!	:COM	ZCOM.EXE
ATTRIB.EXE	GRAFTABL.COM	RECOVER.COM	ZSPOOL.COM
BACKUP.COM	GRAPHICS.COM	REPLACE.EXE	
BOOTF.COM	JOIN.EXE	RESTORE.COM	
CHKDSK.COM	LABEL.COM	RTCLOCK.COM	
COMP.COM	LIB.EXE	SEARCH.COM	
CONFIGUR.COM	LINK.EXE	SHIP.COM	
DEBUG.COM	MAN	SHIPIT. BAT	
DETECT.COM	MODE.COM	SHIPIT. DAT	
DISKCOMP.COM	MORE.COM	SORT.EXE	
DISKCOPY.COM	NODEBUG.COM	SUBST.EXE	
DRIVER.SYS	NOSTACK.COM	SYS.COM	
DSKSETUP.COM	PART.EXE	SYSCLR.EXE	

Figure 4 -- MS-DOS Manager Disk Selection

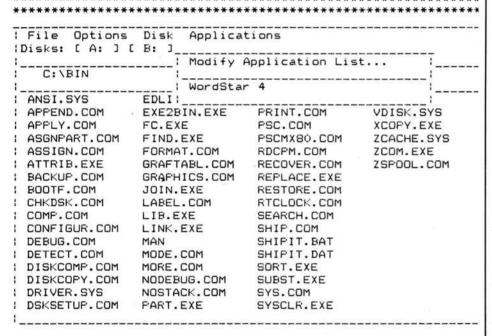


Figure 5 -- MS-DOS Manager Applications Selection

All in all, the MS-DOS Manager is a nice shell. You can run it from the keyboard or use a mouse, but I found it more convenient to run from the keyboard. In many respects, it resembles Windows, but it doesn't have all of the Windows' features such as the notepad, calendar, etc. I found the program to be easy to use, and it is recommended if you are looking for a shell program. Although it comes with the

eazy pc, you can also obtain it as a separate program from the Heath catalog.

Comments on the eazy pc

With one exception, the eazy pc has generally received pretty good reviews in the context of its intended market -- beginners and occasional users. The one exception appeared in the September 28,

1987, InfoWorld (page 76). In most cases, I generally agree with the InfoWorld reviews for products that I have worked with, but this particular review is an exception. I found a number of inaccuracies and misunderstandings in this particular review that seem to be a result of some bias on the part of the reviewer. While it is always difficult to be totally objective, I think this particular review completely lost sight of the facts and objectives of the eazy pc.

For example, the review states that "its nonstandard insides mean that service is harder to find for this unit than it is for most PC clones". One could assume this means it is easier to find service for Fred's TurboWhacker pc than it is for the eazy pc. I somehow doubt that since you can get service at Heath stores (70 or so), 600 ZDS dealers, and ComputerLand stores.

This review also criticizes the user expandability of the unit since the eazy pc is difficult to disassemble. Perhaps the reviewer missed the point that this system is not intended for a lot of user upgradesit is designed for a "plug in and go" concept so the user does not have to be immediately concerned with all of the trivia such as video boards, memory cards, asynchronous port adapters, and other cryptic computer things. You can easily add some of the Zenith options that I mentioned earlier in a couple of minutes because they fit on the back of the system.

It is too bad that the InfoWorld review clearly missed the purpose of the eazy pc. One of the problems pointed out was the fact that they had difficulties loading the memory intensive Multimate Advantage 1.0 program. Their problem was simply that too much memory was required by both Multimate and MS-DOS Manager, and I think it is unfair to criticize a system on that basis. Using that same criteria, I could also add that I might never buy a Chevrolet four-door family sedan because it won't exceed 120 miles per hour. And if you want to get downright technical, you could also criticize the Z-248 or IBM AT for the same reason since they also come with a standard 512 KB of memory. When you exceed the known limitations of a computer system, you should expect that things will not work properly, and the reviewer should have known that.

Is the eazy pc for everyone? Of course not. Is the eazy pc something that all

HUG members will need? Probably not. because many HUG members want or need more capabilities that are available in the other product lines. Not everyone needs a '158, '248, or '386 system, and the eazy pc offers an alternative to these other choices.

From my teaching experience, I would suggest that most beginning users would not even consider a program like Multimate Advantage -- they would be more inclined to use something simple like PC- Write or perhaps even WordStar. In most cases, eazy pc's standard 512 K of memory is quite sufficient for nearly all applications, and I doubt that most users would have any problems with that.

All in all, I think that the eazy pc is a nice little system based on its intended market. It is easy to set up, and it includes all of the documentation that a beginner needs to get the system up and running in very short order.

Upgrading Your '150

With all of the emphasis on newer and faster computers, there are a remarkable number of "accelerator" boards available in the market that can add an 80286 or 80386 CPU to your Z-150 series computer. Based on some information that was published in PC Magazine some time ago, they concluded that many of these upgrades did not work as well as expected. In most cases, they reported that some software was not compatible with these upgrade boards even though it ran just fine on the original system. Different boards had problems with different software, and it wasn't clear why the software problems occurred. If you have any Z-150 series computer, I just received a press release that you should know about.

First Capitol Computer

First Capitol Computer has announced that they will upgrade your 150 series computer to the new Z-286 configuration that appears in the latest Heath catalog. They remove the disk drives and any addon boards (e.g. memory) from your computer and install them into a new Zenith Z-286 chassis, test it, and ship it back to you. You have, in effect, a brand new 286 computer with your original disk drives. You also get an AT style keyboard, video controller equivalent to the video board installed in your '150, and a replacement

16-bit hard disk controller if you have a hard disk installed. And you can get this upgrade to a 286 configuration for \$995 (plus 2% for shipping) which I think is a good deal.

One of my friends has a '151, and he has been considering this upgrade for improved speed and performance. He has two floppy drives and a 20 MB hard disk, and if he decides to get his system upgraded, I will let you know about the re-

There is one potential problem area related to this upgrade that you should know about. Perhaps the most important point is that this upgrade will take you to a Zenith compatible IBM AT style system, and there are a few hazards in that as I have discovered. In many cases, existing PC compatible memory boards will simply not work in a faster system because they weren't designed for the 8 Mhz clock speed. Other add-on boards may also not work in the new system for the same reason. If the existing add-on boards will not work in the new system, First Capitol will give you a trade-in credit on replacement boards that work in the new system.

Another important point is that the keyboard for the 80286 and later systems has significant internal differences from the PC compatible keyboards. In other words, you can't use a PC compatible keyboard with an AT compatible machine and viceversa. From a technical perspective, the AT keyboards generate a three-byte scan code instead of the PC's two-byte scan code. That's why you'll get a new keyboard with the new system -- the old keyboard will simply not work.

If you decide to upgrade your system, you might let me know how things worked out. If you need any more information about this upgrade, you can contact First Capitol as listed at the end of this article.

Powering Down

There are all kinds of new products available in the computer arena, but I think the most exciting is Borland's new Quattro spreadsheet. In fact, I think it is so exciting that I am writing a separate article about it which will appear next month. When you see all of the things it can do, it is a truly spectacular piece of software. I think its most amazing capability is that it can out-Lotus the 1-2-3 spreadsheet. And you can buy Quattro for about the same price that Lotus wants for their upgrade to a new version. Watch for this article in addition to my regular column.

If you have any questions about anything in this column, be sure to include a selfaddressed, stamped envelope (business size preferred) if you would like a personal reply to your question, suggestion or comment.

Products Discussed

Z-286 Upgrade \$995.00 First Capitol Computer(plus 2% shipping) #16 Algana Drive St. Peters, MO 63376 (314) 447-8697

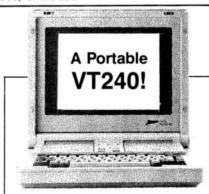
eazy pc

Single floppy drive (EZ-1) \$995.00 Two floppy drives (EZ-2) 1199.00 Floppy/hard disk (EZ-3) 1699.00 128 K Memory Module 99.00 Modem/Memory/Serial Module 399.00 Heath/Zenith Computer Centers

ZDS Dealers

ComputerLand Stores Zenith Data Systems 1000 Milwaukee Ave. Glenview IL 60025 (800) 842-9000





Use your **Z181/183**

as a portable VT220/240 workstation with:

- True double-high / double-wide
- •132 column mode via 128 column display
- True smooth scrolling
- KERMIT & XMODEM file transfers
- VMS Services for MS-DOS Support

ZSTEMpc™ — VT220 Emulator ZSTEMpc™ — VT240 Emulator including 4014 and ReGIS graphics.

also available: VT100, D400 & 4014 emulators and the PowerStation™VT200 style keyboard

KEA Systems Ltd.

#412 - 2150 West Broadway Vancouver, B.C. Canada V6K 4L9 Telephone (604) 732-7411 Telex 04-352848 VCR Fax (604) 732-0715 Order Toll Free (800) 663-8702 30 day money back guarantee AMEX/MC/VISA

\$150

\$295



The other cats get to sing along!

That's because HEPCAT runs with your other programs, not over them. HEPCAT (HUG Engineer's and Programmer's CAlculation Tool) is a powerful pop-up calculator for all Heath/Zenith MS-DOS and Z-DOS based computers. Unlike other pop-up calculators, HEPCAT does not stop the currently running program while it is popped up. That means that you can do calculations while your computer is busy with something else. For example:

- While Lotus (tm) is loading a huge spreadsheet, you can check your kid's math homework.
- While Dbase (tm) is sorting a large database, you can add up some grocery prices.
- While your computer is busy compiling one program, you can work on number base conversions needed for another program.

HEPCAT is safe to pop-up during just about any running program — even during disk activity. And HEPCAT has other features the other guys can't touch.

HEPCAT gets along with everyone . . .

HEPCAT supports more video configurations than any other pop-up, and always pops up in the current video mode, rather than forcing the screen into a text mode as other pop-ups do. It also works properly with more programs than any other pop-up. You can pop up HEPCAT over Microsoft Windows (tm) and many other programs that other pop-ups can't work with, and even over some other pop-ups.

HEPCAT works harder . . .

HEPCAT provides a multi-function floating point calculator and a programmer's binary calculator that work together to do more than the basic four (+, -, *, /). The floating point calculator includes the following built-in functions: powers, pi, factorial, square root, sine, arc sine, cosine, arc cosine, tangent, arc tangent, log (natural and base 10), e^X and 10^X. It also includes the following conversions: degrees-radians, radians-degrees, Celsius-Fahrenheit, Fahrenheit-Celsius, centimeters-inches, inches-centimeters, meters-feet, feetmeters, kilometers-miles, miles-kilometers, grams-ounces, ounces-grams, kilograms-pounds, pounds-kilograms, milliliters-fluid ounces, fluid ounces-milliliters, liters-quarts, quarts-liters. The binary calculator works in these number bases: binary, tetral (base 4), octal, split octal, decimal, and hexadecimal; and it supports

these operations: MOD, AND, OR, XOR, SHL, SHR.

The HEPCAT floating point calculator supports 8 significant digits and can display numbers four ways: floating point, fixed point, scientific notation, and engineering notation. Numbers are handled internally in BCD format to eliminate binary round off errors in addition and subtraction.

HEPCAT eats less . . .

HEPCAT uses less than 16k of memory — less than any other pop-up calculator that we know of. It also uses less than 16k of disk space, so you don't have to worry about where to put it on a small system. The HEPCAT window uses less screen space, too. It shows you more real information than other pop-up calculator displays, but it doesn't waste space by showing you a keypad layout. You already know what your keypad looks like! HEPCAT is easier to learn, too, with commands that make sense.

If you are tired of pop-ups that can only sing solo, give HEPCAT a try. HEPCAT is available from HUG as part no. 885-3045-37 for \$35.00. It works on any Z-100 PC, Z-200 PC, or Z-100 (not PC) system and any version of MS-DOS or Z-DOS.

C__Power Part 11

John P. Lewis 6 Sexton Cove Road Key Largo, FL 33037

I'm using the editor which is the object of the current program source code being featured in the C_Power series to write this article. I can't think of a better test for an editor than to use it to do what it was designed to do. I'll have to admit that this is my second start at writing this paragraph, the first attempt uncovered some problems with the program that led me to do some extensive troubleshooting before achieving the present version.

I'm really quite pleased with the performance of the program as it stands, but there are some features to be added before calling it complete. My present objective is to complete the editor in C_Power, Part 13. The version being used to write this article will be featured in Part 12 of the C_Power series.

You are probably wondering what is included in this issue if two more articles are needed to finish the program. The source code found in the included listing will provide the reader with an editor capable of data input, character insertion or deletion, line insertion or deletion as well as file I/O. A major enhancement as you can see and, as a consequence, we are adding guite a bit of code to that found in the previous article. Some of the new routines are a bit complex so they will bear a little scrutiny in order to fully understand the logic involved. I will dwell on the more sophisticated code fragments and attempt to explain how each routine works so that you may derive the maximum benefit from this article. The major advantage to be gained from following this series is not the programs themselves (although they are quite useful) but the experience acquired in "hands on" programming. When you get your "sea legs" (read "C legs") you will be creating your own programs with an ease only experience can provide.

Future references to this and succeeding articles will refer to the source code by version number. For instance: Edtxt, version 1.11 will refer to the current listing. Version 1.12 will refer to the source code included in the next article and so on. I am using this terminology in an effort to reduce the possibility of ambiguity and also to lend a bit of charisma to our program! If you don't understand the significance of the numbers you get an "F" in Observation - 101. O.K., O.K., the numbers following the decimal will correspond to the article number, i.e. version 1.11 is listed in C_Power, Part 11.

How do I use this editor? I was hoping you would ask. After invoking the program and choosing option one from the menu, the screen will clear and the cursor will move to row 1, col 1. Text may then be entered as with other editors. The arrow keys will enable cursor movement to any location on the screen WITHIN the text. If a key is struck in error, the offending character may be deleted by moving the cursor under the offender and pressing "delete". The line will be reformed by excluding said miscreant. By the same token, a character may be inserted by moving the cursor as before and pressing the "insert" key when appropriate followed by one or more characters. The new letter or letters will be inserted at the cursor position and the rest of the line will be shifted to the right to make room for those being inserted. Pressing any arrow key will switch off the "insert" mode. Lines may be deleted (the entire line) by placing the cursor on the proper row (any column) and pressing "F8" (function key). Lines may be inserted by placing the cursor as before and pressing "F9". If the cursor is in the middle of a line, the text following the cursor will be printed on the line below after shifting the remaining lines down to provide room. The spaces to the right of the cursor will be erased, leaving room for the text to be inserted. When done with your masterpiece, press "F10" to exit, furnish the requested filename and your work will be saved to disk. Menu option two will give you access to any ASCII text file.

One feature which is essential to a word processor is the ability to "pick up" the line below and append it to the current line. Edtxt ver. 1.12 has this feature and quite a bit more polish but as in any other area, we must progress through this program in a logical manner, a step at a time, in order to acquire a thorough comprehension of the methodology involved. I mentioned it now so as to assure you that we will include the ability to reformat a paragraph with our editor. Other additions will be a printing module accessible from the menu, a very attractive menu, a status indicator (insert/overstrike) and a cursor/line number indicator. The latter will be in reverse video. Included in the source code for version 1.12 will also be routines which you can include in other programs for printing in several modes including blinking, bold (intensified) and underline. As you can see, we are rapidly approaching a very useful program.

Before I get into the actual listing, I want to pass along a shortcut that can be a big help in program development. The following will be a little help to those of you with hard disks, no help if you have insufficient computer RAM but a big help to those who are using two floppy drives with 640k of memory and a version of MS-DOS which includes one of the RAMdisk utilities. It may be called Vdisk or something similar, but will reduce the time needed for code compilation drastically. Create or modify your existing config.sys file to include: a:device = RAMdrive.sys 200. Using MS-DOS version 3.2 with the above residing on the default drive causes a virtual disk to be created with 200k of RAM (consult your MS-DOS manual if using a different version). Of course the 200k is subtracted from your available memory, but when using Turbo C you should have adequate space. Next create a batch file to copy all of the files needed by the compiler for your application to the virtual disk (don't forget the source code you will be working on). Finally, transfer to the virtual disk and read Turbo C into memory. When you get through with the project you are working on be sure to copy the new version back to your floppy or Winchester before powering down. I use this technique whenever I plan to spend more than a few minutes in front of the computer - even when I'm using the hard disk. My batch file looks like this:

which designates the drive where the file "stat.h" is to be found. Be sure the file is where the compiler can find it, otherwise you will be bombarded with error messages (something I'm quite familiar with). Also added is the definition used by "C" for EOF (end of file).

Perhaps we better look at the library file "scrnlib.c" next so we may examine the routines which have been added. The first line of new code deals with one of these routines.

Notice the "scroll_up(row)" and "scroll dn(row)" functions. They are quite similar to the "cls0" function. By passing row 1 to either of these functions they will scroll, up or down respectively, the entire screen (excluding the 25th line) one line. The only other addition to our screen handling library file is the "prnt(string)" function. This is a first cousin to the "puts" function found in most "C" libraries. The difference is that "prnt (string)" doesn't print a newline character following the string. Its chief reason for existence is in the pursuit of speed. I used it (in lieu of "printf") in some of the functions that required quite a bit of printing to the screen in hopes of expediting things a bit. I'll let you be the judge of the results.

Now let's look at the first "switch(chr)" routine within the "get_ch()" function. Move on down to "case 72:" (up arrow). Here we have added the ability to check for the top of the screen and scroll the text down one line while printing a new

confines of our file. You may say "Elementary dear Watson" but we couldn't get very far without them!

Since the above was so easy, we will look at something a bit more complicated next. The "case 67:" (insert line) routine should satisfy your appetite on that score. Here we check to see if the cursor is on row twenty four. If it is, then cause the screen to scroll up. Then the row is incremented (make up your mind, which is it), "i" is adjusted and finally "insline(ptr->strng,i)" is called. The first order of business within the function, after declaring the calling variables, is to provide temporary storage for two lines along with some integer variables which will be needed as counters. Next, "clean_it(string,pos, numchars)" is called to ensure there is no garbage lurking in the storage area waiting to sabotage our efforts. Now the current line is placed in the first storage area (strcpy (string1,stng)). Using the position passed to it ("j"), "stng" is cleaned out from there to its end, resulting in the current line being chopped off at the cursor position. After storing the line number (lyne=ptr-> lineno) the current row is cleared from the cursor position to the screen border by printing spaces over whatever may have been there, resulting in a clean area for additional text entry. The screen image now matches the memory image down to the cursor.

We have ignored the second part of the current line up to now, even erasing it as if it didn't exist. The next operation will take care of that problem. A copy of the unaltered original line still exists in "string1" and we have the subscript where the break occurred. We'll just copy the second half of the original line into the second storage area previously allocated (string2). The code fragment:

```
for(i=0; i <= 79-pos; ++i,++j)
string2[i]=string1[j];</pre>
```

should do it nicely. All that remains is to print the second part of the current line on the next row while clearing any other garbage in the process. We employ "printf()" to take care of this job for us by directing it to print our new string in a space eighty characters wide. Actually, we're not quite done since the screen below the fragmented line must be updated as well as a link provided for the new entity, not to mention performing an update on the line numbers. Each line must contain its own number, and since a line was inserted into this maze, all the numbers

```
copy stdio.h d:
copy scrnlib.c d:
copy dos.h d:
copy cpl3.cd:
                    /* source code for C_Power part 13 */
copy stdarg.h d:
                 /* that:s a zero between the c and s */
copy cOs.obj d:
                 /* make sure only needed files are on default disk */
copy *.lib d:
copy fcntl.h d:
                 /* transfer control to drive d: (virtual disk) */
md\sys
                  /* create a \sys directory */
copy c:\sys\stat.h d:\sys
                 /* Read Turbo.C into memory */
```

I named the batch file "Turbo.bat" so I simply type "turbo" on the keyboard and I'm ready to utilize the virtual disk which the computer thinks is drive d.

Alright, let's look at the listing to see what is new and (hopefully) interesting. Two more include files are listed, both of which are needed for the file I/O which is new to this version of "Edtxt". Please note the first character inside the brackets

line of text if the current line is not the first line (ptr->prev != 0). Look at "case 80:" (down arrow), this is nearly the inverse of the above. It checks for the last row and whether or not the stored line number (ptr->lineno) is less than the total number of lines in the file being worked on. By using these two functions in conjunction with the library routines we just covered, we have added the ability to scroll the screen up or down within the

```
/* ******* SCRNLIB.C by John P. Lewis ********* *
 #define VIDEO 0x10
union REGS regs;
void locate(x,y)
                  /* positions cursor at row, col */
int x,y;
  union REGS regs:
  x-=1;y-=1; /* enable first = 1 */
  regs.x.ax=(2 << 8)+00; /* set cursor position */
  regs.x.dx=(x << 8)+y;
  regs.h.bh=0; /* video page = 0 */
  int86(VIDEO, &regs, &regs);
void cls()
  union REGS regs;
  regs.h.ah=7:
  regs.x.cx=(00 << 8) + 00; /* top left of screen */
  regs.x.dx=(23 << 8) + 79; /* bottom right of screen */
  regs.x.bx=(7 << 8) + 00; /* 80 X 25 monochrome */
                        /* does not clear the 25th line */
  regs.h.al=0;
  int86(VIDEO, &regs, &regs);
  locate(1,1);
void clr_dn(rowl,row2)
int rowl, row2:
 union REGS regs;
 rowl-=1;row2-=1; /* enable usage first row = 1 */
 regs.h.ah=7;
 regs.x.cx=(row1 << 8) + 0;
 regs.x.dx=(row2 << 8) + 79;
 regs.x.bx=(7 << 8) + 00;
 regs.h.al=0;
 int86(VIDEO, &regs, &regs);
 scroll_up(row)
 int row;
 union REGS regs;
 regs.h.ah=6:
 regs.x.cx=(row-1 << 8) +0;
 regs.x.dx=(23 << 8) + 79;
 regs.x.bx=(7 << 8) + 0;
 regs.h.al=1:
 int86(VIDEO, &regs, &regs);
 scroll_dn(row)
int row;
 union REGS regs;
regs.h.ah=7:
 regs.x.cx=(row-1 << 8) + 0;
regs.x.dx=(23 << 8) + 79;
regs.x.bx=(7 << 8) + 0;
regs.h.al=1;
int86(VIDEO, &regs, &regs);
prnt(string)
                    /* similar to the "C" library "puts" function */
char *string;
while(*string)
putchar(*string++);
```

following must be incremented. The "update_lineno(val)" function is passed a value which is used to adjust each line number in turn.

The "del_line()" function owes its apparent complexity, in part, to the fact that three different situations must be provided for. The line being deleted may be the first line of text, an intermediate entity or the last line. Each instance dictates a different treatment and when taken individually, each instance is quite simple. The line to be deleted is pointed to by the preceding line as well as the succeeding line (excluding the first and last line provision). All we need to do is make these two pointers point to each other, effectively excluding the line to be deleted. By saving the pointer (fptr=ptr) we can free the memory allocated to the deleted line (free(fptr)), thus making a contribution toward memory management. In the case of first or last line deletion, only one link needs to be provided since in either case one of the pointers (prev/next respectively) is not "looking at" its neighbor. Take a second look at the routine element that handles the deletion of the first line with reference to the manner in which we preserve the integrity of the base pointer.

O.K., I think you are ready for "case 83:", the delete character routine. The first operation is to call "fix_line()" in case the character to be deleted has been appended to an existing line. Next we set "i" equal to the cursor position (col) minus one and finally call the "del_ch()" function. You will notice a striking resemblance between this function and the "insline()" function in the first few lines, that is because we do essentially the same thing, create a storage area for our string to be operated on and then store the line of text up to the cursor position in this newly created territory. A test is performed on the character to see if it is not a zero (VACANT). Here you will encounter what appears to be some redundant code. Just ignore it for now and continue on. The strange line will come into play in "Edtxt version 1.12". Have I got your curiosity piqued? I hope so! At this moment we have stored the line of text, up to the cursor position, in "string1". Now if we increment the string subscript in "stng" (ptr->strng) and copy the remainder into "string1" we will have the original line minus the character in the cursor position. Since that is what we are trying to achieve, let's do it. All that remains to do is copy our newly altered line back into "ptr>strng", print it and relocate the cursor. That was almost too easy wasn't it?

The next routine is even simpler and quite familiar by now. The "Case 82:" (ins_ch(ptr-strng,col-1)) splits the current line of text at the cursor position, gets the character to be inserted from the keyboard, appends it to the left side of the line and finally appends the right side. After sending the cursor to column one, the newly modified string is printed in the place of its parent. Lastly, the cursor is relocated under the next character, ready for additional insertions if any.

Any program that purports an ability to manipulate data and to be truly valuable must have a file I/O capability. So, you guessed it, that is our next topic. We will provide a means of reading and writing to the disk as well as file creation. One of the routines was imported from a previous "C_Power" article pertaining to a database program (the file opening and creation mechanism). Here we have an example of the advantages of having (and using) a library of "C" functions. Just what you are building now.

Scan the listing down to "open_file()". This function, although possibly overly sophisticated, is now a standard in my own library of "C" functions. It does the job in every conceivable situation that I can conjure up so I can devote my programming efforts to new algorithms. That, after all, is the "Name of the Game". Let's look it over before going to the actual disk reading and writing procedures (oops! functions). First the user is asked for a filename and then a check is made for the existence of same through the use of the library function "access(filename, 0)". If "stat" is found to be unequal to zero, the file does not exist, the user is so informed and given the opportunity to create one in the write (w) mode. The return of a zero indicates that the file exists and it is then opened in the update (r+) mode.

The "read_file()" function first creates dynamic storage for the characters to be retrieved and then forms a link with the first element before utilizing a "do -while" loop to input characters from the file. A check is made for the existence of either an "EOF" character or a line feed/carriage return combination ('\n') during each retrieval. When a newline character is discovered, it is stripped (ptr->strng[i-1]=VACANT), "i" is reset, more storage is created, a link is formed and the loop is

reentered. If an "EOF" character is retrieved, a "loop fall out" is executed.

That brings us to "write_file()", a function which utilizes the previously created "base" pointer to find the beginning of our file in memory. Before continuing, note that the file is closed if already opened so that we can open it in the "w" mode, ensuring that we'll start writing to a file of zero bytes length (the "w" mode truncates an existing file to byte zero). A "for" loop is used to write the memory image of our file to disk, a character at a time. Each byte is examined for the presence of a '\0' which is a signal for the substitution of a newline character ('\n'). Each time the end of a line is reached, the pointer is incremented (ptr=ptr->next) and a test is made to see if the last line has been reached. When "ptr->next=0" the last line is being written so each character is "looked at" before being written to the disk. When a '10' character is encountered a MS-DOS end of file character is written to disk and the file is closed.

We have reached the point where you have the source code for a useable, if rather clumsy, editor. Please don't regard this as a finished program, there are (at least) two more articles dealing with "Edtxt". Each will add some sorely needed enhancements. As stated pre-

viously, I'm using "Edtxt version 1.12" to write this article and I'm pretty fussy about editors.

If you would like to follow this series through to fruition but lack the time and or patience to enter the program listing, I'll furnish the program source code and an executable file on YOUR formatted disk. The disks must be either 5 1/4" 360K or 3 1/2" 720K floppies. Please enclose \$5.00 for shipping and handling.

If you are having problems with some facet of the program that you do not understand, write me about your predicament and I will try to help. Be sure to enclose a SASE. You will find my address at the beginning of this article.

Before closing, I'd like to comment on D.C. Shoemaker's "Letter to Hug" in the January ('88) issue of REMark. He very eloquently put into print some of my thoughts about a magazine which I consider an indispensable reference. I even have a computer program (a high speed card catalog emulator) to help me look up useful articles I've found in past issues. I hope you find it to be as helpful as I have.

"C" you soon.

```
/* ******* Edtxt by John P. Lewis ******** */
/* ******** ver 1.11 last update 1/28/88 ********** */
                       /* header file used with int86 interuppts */
#include <dos.h>
                        /* standard header file (I/O) */
#include <stdio.h>
                        /* our own screen handling file */
#include "scrnlib.c"
#include <c:\sys\stat.h> /* used with file I/O, change drive to suit */
#include <fcntl.h>
                         /* as above */
#define VIDEO 0x10
#define TRUE 1
#define FALSE 0
#define VACANT 0
#define SPACE 32
                       /* conforms to "C" protocol for end of file */
#define EOF (-1)
int flag, init, row, col, i, end, in, skip, lines, flag_long;
char string[81], chr, filename[13], buff[160]; /* global variables */
FILE *fd, *f2;
 typedef struct line
                            /* structure declaration used with */
                             /* linked_list */
   char strng[82];
   struct line *next, *prev;
   int lineno:
   | list;
 list *ptr, *runptr, *base, *last, *nxtptr, *tmptr, *fptr;
 create()
 ptr = (list*)malloc(sizeof(list)); /* create storage area for above */
                                   /* clean out the garbage */
 for(i=0;i <= 79; ++i)
 ptr->strng[i]=VACANT;
```

```
locate(row-1.col);lyne=ptr->lineno; /* position to end, store line no */
for(j=pos; j <=79; ++j) putchar(32);j=pos;/* erase (on screen) from cursor */</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 /* new line, line numbers must be */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    /* establish link with new line */
                                                          ptr->strng[col-1]=; '' /* space, move cursor back, decrement */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     ptr->next=0;runptr=ptr;last=ptr; /* to this one (ptr), link prev ptr to */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         /* copy current line to storage */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 " move to new line & print it */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         /* & prev to 0, create ptr to 1st line */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               for( ; j <=79; ++j) stng[j]=VACANT; /* clean out garbage from cursor */
                                    /* move cursor back, print */
                                                                                                                                         /* must be alpha/numeric character */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             /* store balance of line in */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                runptr->next=ptr;ptr->prev=runptr; /* link previous line (runptr) */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    /* prints updated screen from */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   /* updated from this pos to end */
                                                                                                                                                                           /* add character to string */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   /* since we have inserted a */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      /* first line, initialize next */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               /* inserts a new line at */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            if(flag==1 && chr!= 68) chr=; ( ) /* null special keys */
case 8:putchar(8);putchar(32); /* backspace char */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     /* current row to line 24 */
                                                                                                                                                                                                            /* print it to scrn */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       /* previous line - see text */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   /* cursor position */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                char string1[80], string2[80], dummy[2];fix_line();
clean_it(string1,1,80);clean_it(string2,1,80);
                                                                                                     /* string subscript */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         string2[i]=string1[j];locate(row,1); /* string2 */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           tmptr=ptr;create();tmptr->next=ptr;last=ptr;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            ptr->prev=tmptr;ptr->next=0;nxtptr->prev=ptr;}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              strcpy(ptr->strng,string2);ptr->lineno=lyne+l;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        ptr->lineno=lines;/* update_screen(); */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |nxtptr=ptr->next;tmptr=ptr;create();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               strcat(string2,buff);flag_long=0;} */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               update_lineno(lyne+2);lines++;col=1;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             /* if(flag_long==1) {string2[i]= '0';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       ptr->next=nxtptr;nxtptr->prev=ptr;)
                                    putchar(8);col--;in=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         tmptr->next=ptr;ptr->prev=tmptr;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      init=TRUE; last=ptr; lines=1;
                                                                                                                                                                           ptr->strng[i]=chr;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             for(i=0; i <=79-pos;++i,++j)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         strcpy(stringl,stng);j=pos;
                                                                                                                                   default:i=col-1;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           printf("%-80s", string2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          ptr->next=0;runptr=ptr;
                                                                                                                                                                                                            putchar(chr);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           base=ptr;ptr->prev=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              col++; break;
                                                                                                     i-=1;break;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 int temp, j, i, lyne;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    skip=FALSE;lines++;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        ptr->lineno=lines;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      return chr;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                insline(stng,pos)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      refresh_screen()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     if(ptr->next!=0)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            char stng[80];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 int pos;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     lirst()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                rest()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                locate(row,col);in=0;break; /* right, increment string subscript */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          locate(row.col):in=0;break; /* left, decrement string subscript */
case 77:if(col < 79) col++;i=col-1; /* right arrow, move cursor */</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               case 72:fix_line();if(row > 1) (row--;/* up arrow, move cursor up */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               /* & screen position, get new pointer */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           case 75:if(col > 1) col--;i=col-l; /* left arrow, move cursor */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      case 13: locate(row.col);printf("\n\n");/* carriage return */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |ptr=ptr->next;scroll_up(1);locate(24.1): /* cause a screen */
prnt(ptr->strng);locate(row.col);}i=col-l;break: /* scroll */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               case 82:in=1;ins_ch(ptr->strng,col-1);break; /* insert char */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              /* test for file */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              /* print updated screen */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  /* if not last line */
/* get new ptr, skip linker */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             /* delete line */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             del_ch(ptr->strng,col-1);in=0;break; /* delete character */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    /* get new pointer */
/* check for top of screen */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          /* force loop exit if last line */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         /* further decoding of input */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            /* down arrow */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         row+=1;i=col-1;insline(ptr->strng,i); /* insert line */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     /* further decoding of input done using */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           /* test for ptr pos in file */
  /* see commented code in text, this code */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               locate(row,col); / /* increment no of line(s) */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        col=l;fix_line();if(row==24) clr_dn(row.row);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        case 67:if(row==24) {scroll_up(1);row=23;}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        if((row < 24) && ((ptr->lineno) < lines))
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               /* switch-case function */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             locate(row,col);in=0;i=col-l;break;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   if(row==24 && ptr->lineno < lines)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          ptr=ptr->prev;scroll_dn(row);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            locate(1,1);prnt(ptr->strng);}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     if(ptr->prev != 0 && row==1)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           /* see above */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    ptr=ptr->next;if(row==24)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     case 83:fix_line();i=col-1;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          case 66:del_line();break;
                                 /* is similar */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  skip=TRUE; chr=VACANT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           refresh_screen();break;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       chr=sc.ch[1];flag=1; |
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            locate(row,col);in=0;1
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  row++;ptr=ptr->next;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            if(row < 24) row++;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            case 80:fix_line();
                                                                                                                                   .nt86(0x16, &regs, &regs);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   sc;skip=flag=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              if(ptr==last)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         else chr=sc.ch[0];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       ptr=ptr->prev;}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             if(sc.ch[0]==0)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         switch(chr)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           switch(chr)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          if(flag==1)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                char ch[2];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    sc.c=go()
                                                                   union REGS regs;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          else
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          union scan
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 int c;
                                                                                                     regs.h.ah=0
                                                                                                                                                                                                          get_ch()
  go ( )
```

/* see text */

```
/* stringl = ptr->strng up to cursor */
==0) /* is cursor at end of line? */
                                                                                                              /* |string1[j]=" 0';join(string1,pos);goto joinit; |*//* if so, join it */
                                                                                       return; else if(stng[j-l]==VACANT && ptr->next !=0)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 /* in the process */
                                                    if(stng[j-1]==VACANT && ptr->next ==0)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   strncpy(stng,string,80);locate(row,1);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                              /* if(flag_long==1) add_ch(stringl);*/
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               char string1[80], string[80], c;
                                                                                                                                                                                              stringl[i]=stng[i+1];joinit:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                ptr->strng[i-1]=VACANT;i=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   prnt(stng);locate(row,col);
                                                                                                                                                                         for(i=pos; i <= 79; ++i)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      stat=access(filename, 0);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     string[i]=string1[i-1];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                for(i=0; i < pos; ++i)
for(j=0; j <= pos; ++j)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  strcpy(stringl,stng);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           string[i]=string][i];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           create();first();i=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            strcpy(stng,stringl);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            for(; i <= 79; ++i)
                                string1[j]=stng[j];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          int handle, stat;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     Locate(row,col);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        ins_ch(stng,pos)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     char dum[8], ch;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          gets(filename)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               char stng[80];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 if(stat != 0)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               while(in==1)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     else return;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     open_file()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               'ead_file()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           do next:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      char ch;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               int pos;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    int i;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  ptr->prev->next=ptr->next;ptr->next->prev=ptr->prev; /* deleting inter- */
ptr=ptr->prev;row-=1;refresh_soreen();val=ptr->lineno; /* mediate lines */
                                                           /* clear screen from current row dn */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  /* deleting last line */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             /* removes garbage from string */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     /* deletes a character at cursor pos */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     /* deleting first line */
                             .mptr=ptr;temp=row;clr_dn(row,24); /* store pointer and row info, */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    /* deletes a line by removing */ /* its link to others & reestablishing link */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       /* by substituting a zero for */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     /* gets line num, increments it, */
                                                                                                                                              /* get pointer to next line */
                                                                                                                                                                                                     /* restore all values */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           /* free memory */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          last=ptr;ptr->next=0;runptr=ptr;refresh_screen();return;}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             /* store new line no */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   /* & stores new value */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  /* restore pointer */
                                                                                                                  locate(row,1);prnt(ptr->strng); /* print new line */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          pos = col-1 (i) */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     /* character */
                                                                                                                                                                       lif(row < 25) {locate(row,l);prnt(ptr->strng);}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   refresh_screen(); val=ptr->lineno=1; ptr->prev=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          /* save pointer */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     if(lines <= 2) { create();first();create();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           /* see text */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               update_lineno(val+1);lines--;free(fptr);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 rest();ptr=base;refresh_screen();return;}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               char string1[160]; clean_it(string1,1,160);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          if(base == ptr && lines >2) (fptr=ptr;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 update_lineno(val+1);lines--;return;}
                                                                                                                                                                                                       ptr=tmptr,row=temp;locate(row,col);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     fptr=ptr;ptr->prev->next=0;lines--;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               ptr=ptr->next;ptr->lineno=val;
                                                         while(ptr->next != 0 && row < 25)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       if(ptr->next == 0 && ptr != base)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   ptr=ptr->prev;if(row >1) row--;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           if(stng[0]==VACANT) return;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                clean_it(string,pos,num)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          ptr=ptr->next;base=ptr;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            for(i=pos; i < num; ++i)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      while(ptr->next != 0)
                                                                                                                                                     ptr=ptr->next;row++;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      int i, j, len, lenl;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          update_lineno(val)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          del_ch(stng,pos)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     char stng[160];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                char string[];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    ptr=tmptr;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                int i; pos-=1;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           int pos, num;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     string[i]=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       del_line()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               tmptr=ptr;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               fptr=ptr;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   int pos;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        int val;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             val++;
```

```
trcpy(stng.stringl);
/* copy new string into storage */
locate(row,l);printf("%-80s",stng); /* print new string & erase end of old */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          if(ch != EOF){ create();rest();goto next;;/* get new storage & establish */ /* link, get next line if not end */
                                           /* cursor & append it to that to the left */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      locate(6,4);printf("Filename %s does not exist, create? y/n ".filename);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               c=get_ch();if(flag!=1 && c!=13 && c!=8) {string[i]=c;i+=1;}/* get char */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                ch=getc(fd);ptr->strng[i]=ch;++i; /* get char from file & add to list */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   while(ch!='\n' && ch!= EOF); /* check for newline or end of file */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 /* copy existing string into stringl */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               /* not exist or opens in update mode if it does */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      /* inserts character from keyboard */
/* into current line at cursor pos */
/* if not, get string to right of */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    /* truncate string at cursor pos */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               /* zero out newline & reset i */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              /* & test for carriage return */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  /* append rest of string */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         /* reads a file into memory, linking as *//* it does so and stripping newline chars */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                /* creates a file if filename does */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                /* print new string */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     gets(dum);ch=toupper(dum[0]);if(ch != 'Y') exit();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         cls();locate(4,4);printf("Please enter filename ");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                handle=open(filename, O_CREAT, S_IWRITE);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    fd=fdopen(handle,"w");
```

* **HEATH/ZENITH** 88, 89, 90 PERIPHERALS 16K RAM EXPANSION CARD case (24: | cls();open_file();read_file();ptr=base;cls();lev=l; Only \$65.00 Shipping & Handling \$5.00 locate(lev,l);prnt(ptr->strng);ptr=ptr->next;lev++; REAL TIME if(lev < 25) (locate(lev,l);prnt(ptr->strng);) Price \$130.00 a Batteries Shipping & Handling \$5.00 \$114.00 without skip=TRUE; ptr=base; locate(1,1); row=col=1; while(ptr->next != 0 && lev < 25); Batteries PORT SERIAL 3 PORT break; | /* end of case 2 */ break; //* end of case 1 */ open_file();write_file(); PARALLEL I/O CARD while (end != TRUE) //* end of while */ fix_line();cls(); build_line(); Price \$199.00 Second Operating System Shipping & Handling \$10.00 Driver \$25.00 write_file(); PRICES ARE LESS SHIPPING & TAX IF RESIDENT OF CALIFORNIA. MAIL ORDER: 12011 ACLARE STREE CERRIDIS, CA. 90001 (213) 924-6741 TECHNICAL INDO/THEP: 8375 NOTIT MEMUE, SUITE D BUENA PARK, CA. 90000 (714) 952-3930

```
for(i=col-1; i < 80 && ((c=get_ch()) != 68 | | flag != 1 ); ++i);/* exit w/Fl0 */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       if(ptr->strng(i)==VACANT) ptr->strng(i)=SPACE; /* ensures line is at least */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               /* text characters (as when appending existing line) */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       putc(ptr->strng[i],fd);putc('\n',fd); /* writes character from string to */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 /* builds a line of text from keyboard input */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   /* writes linked list to disk */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         /* file, appending newline at end */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             /* above line of code is input loop as well as a trap for exit char */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        /* one character long (space) */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 /* parses current line & substitutes */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   /* spaces for zeros when found between */
                              locate(6,6);printf("I can't open file, sorry.");exit();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   /* F10 key to act as exit signal */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              /* create storage for structure (line) */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              /* exit condition, flag main */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         /* initialize variables */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    putc(0x1A,fd);fclose(fd); /* write EOF & close file */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | if(ptr->strng[i] != (0') putc(ptr->strng[i],fd);}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 int i;fclose(fd);fd=fopen(filename,"w");ptr=base;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        /* link as any other line */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   cls();lines=0;row=lev=col=1;end=init=FALSE
                                                                                                                                                       handle=open(filename, O_RDWR, O_TEXT);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       /* see if first line */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         for( i=0; ptr->strng[i] != (0'; ++i)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            if(len < 1) len=0;if(len > 80) len=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    /* link as first */
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        if(ptr->strng[i]!=VACANT) len=i;
                                                                                                                                                                                           fd=fdopen(handle,"r+");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               goto skipl;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   if(flag == 1 && c == 68)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |while(ptr->next != 0);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                for(i=0; i <= len; ++i)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   fix_line();end=TRUE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  while (dummy[0] != '3')
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            for(i=0: i <= 79:i++)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           char ch, dummy[2];
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              for(i=0; i <= 79;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               if(skip==TRUE)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              ptr=ptr->next;
                                                                                            if(stat==0)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          else rest();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   write_file()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   build_line()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          if(init==0)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  int i, len:
(fd==0)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    fix_line()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                create();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              first();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          int lev;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    char c;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   int ln;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               main()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            skipl:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     op
```

printf("Please enter...");locate(9,28);printf("1. Create new document.");

locate(11,28);printf("2. Edit existing document.");

locate(2,37);/* print_string(BOLD,"Edtxt");drawbox(2,3,78,24);

drawbox(4,4,76,23);*/locate(6,22)

locate(13,28):printf("3. Exit to operating system.");
locate(16,22):printf("the number corresponding to your choice ");

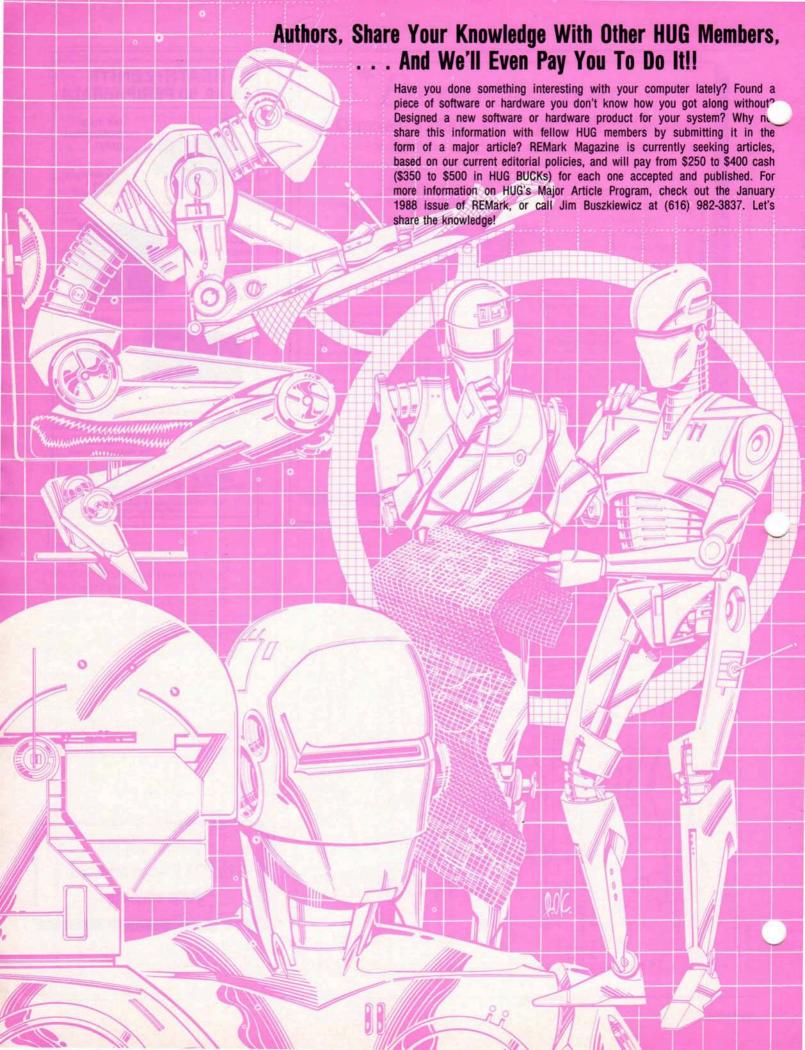
while (end != TRUE)

build_line();

case (1): (cls();

switch (dummy[0])

gets(dummy);



Interfacing A C-7 Mouse To The H/Z-100

Robert F. Hassard 3466 Tice Creek Drive, #4 Walnut Creek, CA 94595



Figure 1

I was very disappointed when I received AutoCAD Version 2.18 (for the H/Z-100) to find that it did not support the Logitech C-7 LogiMouse. And I was furious when I discovered that Windows didn't support the C-7 either.

So I set out to learn what could be done about it. After several frustrating months trying to get help from Heath and from Autodesk, with no result whatsoever, and frustrating efforts by Logitech to help me, I finally figured out how to do it. And it is relatively simple.

The C-7 mouse is usually sold bundled with software for the PC. Of course, that software was useless to me, except that the manual for it told me one thing. To use the Mouse with AutoCAD, you must first command the mouse to change to 9600 Baud. All that was necessary was to write a piece of software that would do that on the H/Z-100. Writing the software was easy, but getting it to work was something else.

SUM.COM was the result and it is shown in Figure 1. The procedure is to first configure AutoCAD to use the Logitech R-5 driver, then connect the mouse to Port B (J2), then run SUM, then run ACAD. To make it easier, I prepared a batch file which first asks if the mouse is

page 60,92 title Set Up Mouse (SUM.COM) subttl by Robert F. Hassard - Sept 1987

; This program is intended to prepare C-7; LogiMouse for use with AutoCAD by changing the; Mouse Baud to 9600 - AutoCAD will reconfigurent the Port.

PORT equ OECH ;Port B (J2)

code segment
 assume cs:code,ds:code

int

21h

0100H org start: xor al,al ;First set Port to out PORT[3],al : Mouse Default Baud al, PORT[3] in mov al,01001110b ;1-stop, No parity ;8-bits, 16X rate out PORT[2].al :1200 Baud al 01111000b mov PORT[2],al out ch.1 mov ;allow to settle call delay al,00110110b ; enable transmit mov PORT[3],al ;& maintain voltage out call delay more settling al, PORT ;clear receiver al, PORT in mov ah.4 d1, '*' :9600 Baud command mov 21H int mov ah.4 dl, 'q' mov 21H int ax,4C00H mov

;return to MS/DOS

delay	proc	near	
	xor	cl,cl	
	mov	si,cx	
	mov	ax,2C00H	;read timer
	int	21H	
	mov	bh,dh	
	mov	bl,cl -	
delyl:	mov	ax,2C00H	;read it again
	int	21H	
	cmp	cl,bl	; and see whether
	jz	dely2	; its the same Min
	add	dh,60	;if yes, add 60 Sec
dely2:	sub	dh, bh	
	xor	dl,dl	
	cmp	dx,si	; if delay not reached
	jc	delyl	;go again
	ret		;else return
delay	endp		
code	ends		
	end	start	

connected, then runs SUM, then asks if I will use my plotter (Epson HI-80), and if yes, commands the plotter to emulate a Roland, and then runs ACAD.

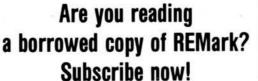
While I was at it, I wrote a version of SUM called WSUM (see Figure 2) for use with Windows, thanks to a tip by Rich Hirsch contained on page 4 of the Summer 1987 edition of SHOWOFF NEWS published by Hogware Company. I enlarged on Rich's idea by first configuring Port B to suit the mouse and then commanding the mouse to emulate a Microsoft mouse. However, there is more to it than this.

The C-7 mouse in emulating the Microsoft mouse fails to do one essential thing. It does not identify itself by emitting an M. That would be asking too much. So, the query in the Windows Mouse Driver must be defeated. Fortunately, that is easy to do. Make a copy of the SETUP disk, then using DEBUG, change just one byte in MOUSE.DRV. At address 07C8, change 74 (JE) to EB (JMP). Now Windows will never know that it is using an alien mouse.

To use the C-7 mouse with windows, run SETUP with the revised MOUSE.DRV, then copy WSUM.COM to the STARTUP disk. To run windows, first be sure that the mouse is connected, then run WSUM, then run WIN.

Figure 2

```
60,92
               Set Up Mouse (WSUM.COM)
       title
       subttl by Robert F. Hassard - Sept 1987
       This program is intended to prepare C-7
; LogiMouse for use with WINDOWS by changing the
. Mouse format to emulate a Microsoft mouse
; Also Port is reconfigured to Mouse default Baud.
PORT
               OECH.
                              ;Port B (J2)
code
        segment
       assume cs:code,ds:code
               0100H
start: xor
                al,al
                               :First set Port to
               PORT[3].al
                               : Mouse Default Baud
       out
              al.PORT[3]
       in
       mov
               al,01001110b
                               ;1-stop, No parity
                               :8-bits, 16X rate
               PORT[2].al
       out
               al.01111000b
                               :1200 Baud
               PORT[2],al
       out
       mov
               ch,1
       call
               delay
                              ;allow to settle
               al,00110110b
       mov
                               :enable transmit
               PORT[3],al
       out
                               ;& maintain voltage
               ch 2
       mov
       call
               delay
                              more settling
              al, PORT
                              :clear receiver
       in
       in
              al.PORT
       mov
              ah,4
              d1.'V'
                              : Command for Micro-
       mov
       int
              21H
                             ;soft emulation
              ax 4COOH
       mov
              21h
                             return to MS/DOS
delay
       proc
       XOL
              cl.cl
       mov
              si,cx
              ax,2C00H
                              ;read timer
       mov
      int
              21H
              bh,dh
              bl.cl
      mov
delyl: mov
               ax,2C00H
                               ;read it again
              21H
       int
              cl.bl
                             ; and see whether
       cmp
              dely2
                             ;its the same Min
      iz
      add
              dh .60
                             :if yes, add 60 Sec
dely2: sub
               dh.bh
              d1 d1
      xor
       cmp
              dx.si
                             ; if delay not reached
      jc
              delyl
                             ;go again
      ret
                            ;else return
delay
      endp
       ends
code
      end
              start
```





10 - Very Good

9 - Good

8 - Average

TABLE C

Rating values 8-10 are based on the ease of use, the programming technique used, and the efficiency of the product.

- 7 Hardware limitations (memory, disk storage, etc.)
- 6 Requires special programming technique
- 5 Requires additional or special hardware
- 4 Requires a printer
- 3 Uses the Special Function Keys (f1.f2.f3.etc.)
- 2 Program runs in Real Time*
- 1 Single-keystroke input
- O Uses the H19 (H/Z-89) escape codes (graphics. reverse video)

Real Time — A program that does not require interactivity with the user. This term usually refers to games that continue to execute with or without the input of the player (e.g., 885–1103 or 885–1211[-37] SEA BATTLE.

ORDERING INFORMATION

For VISA and MasterCard phone; telephone Heath/Zenith Users' Group directly at (616) 982-3838. Have the part number(s), description, and quantity ready for quick processing. VISA and MasterCard require minimum \$10.00 order. By mail, send your order, plus 10% postage/handling (\$1.00 minimum, \$5.00 maximum) to: Heath/Zenith Users' Group, P.O. Box 217, Benton Harbor, MI 49022-0217. Orders may be placed, by mail only, using your Heath Revolving Charge account. Purchase orders are also accepted by phone or mail. No C.O.D.s accepted.

Questions or problems regarding HUG software or REMark magazine should be directed to HUG at (616) 982-3463.

NOTES

The [-37] means the product is available in hard-sector or soft-sector. Remember, when ordering the soft-sectored format, you must include the "-37" after the part number (e.g., 885-1223-37).

All special update offers announced in REMark (i.e., ZPC II update) must be paid by check or money order, payable to the Heath Users' Group. **NO CREDIT CARDS ACCEPTED.** ZPC II contains only one disk. It is a combination of ZPC I and the ZPC Support disk, plus added improvements. Thank you.

HUG P/N 885-6012-37 ULTRA-RTTY.....\$20

Introduction: This software provides the radio amateur with the means of using a PC compatible computer for transmitting and receiving both RTTY Baudot and ASCII standard codes.

Requirements: This program is designed to run on an IBM (or Heath/Zenith) PC compatible computer running MS-DOS version 2.0 or later. Extensive use is made of the 10 function keys available on the PC. It also requires an RTTY Terminal Interface such as the Heath HD-3030.

Program Author: David E. Warnick

The ULTRA-RTTY disk contains the following files:

RTTY.EXE RTTY.DOC RTTY.PRM RTTY.BAT RTTYINST.BAT README.DOC

The following is a list of features as outlined by the author:

- * All popular speeds of RTTY Baudot
- * Both 110 and 300 baud ASCII
- * Transmit Receive Control from the Computer Keyboard
- * Split-Screen Display
- * User Choice of screen Colors
- * User Selection of COM port
- * Support of COM1 and COM2
- * User Selection of Disk Drive
- * Printer Control from the Computer Keyboard
- * Save of Received Text to Buffer

- * Save of Buffer to Disk
- * Transmission of Buffer Contents
- * Type Ahead Buffer with Editing Capability
- * Preset CQ and 8 Other Messages (Changable from Disk on the fly)
- * Instant Send of Above Messages By Function Key
- * Send of File From Disk
- Send and Receive Marked on Printed Copy
- * All Statuses of the System On Screen
- Limiting on Baudot Transmission to 72-Character Lines (assures compatibility with mechanical teletypes)

Comments: The documentation for this program appears to be excellent. A long awaited program finally here!

Table C Rating: 10



EXPLORE NEW WORLDS WITH

HUG

SOFTWARE

The following HUG Price List contains a list of all products in the HUG Software Catalog and Software Catalog Update #1. For a detailed abstract of these products, refer to the HUG Software Catalog, Software Catalog Update #1, or previous issues of REMark.

Make the no-hassle connection with your modem today! HUGMCP doesn't give you long menus to sift through like some modem packages do. With HUGMCP, YOU'RE always in control, not the software. Order HUG P/N 885-3033-37 today, and see if it isn't the easiest-to-use modem software available. Joe Katz says it was so easy to use, he didn't even need to look at the manual. "It's the only modem software that I use, and I'm in charge of both HUG bulletin boards!" says Jim Buszkiewicz. HUGMCP runs on ANY Heath/Zenith computer that's capable of running MS-DOS!

HEPCAT is here! HEPCAT is here! HEPCAT is here! So what is HEPCAT, you may ask? Why it's just another Pat Swayne SUPER-UTILITY. HEPCAT is an acronym for HUG Engineer's and Programmer's CAlculation Tool. Just what we don't need, another memory resident calculator, right? Wrong! With HEPCAT, you can throw away the rest and use the best. HEPCAT only uses two partial lines on your screen, and best of all, does NOT cause existing programs to stop executing! That means, while your computer is grinding numbers internally, you can be grinding them externally. Order HUG P/N 885-3045-37.

Can't remember how to use the MS-DOS 'COPY' command? Forget the exact command line format for 'ASGNPART'. Too far to go for the MS-DOS manuals on the shelf on the other side of the room? Why not just type 'HELP' on the keyboard? You say it comes back with "Bad command or file name"? It wouldn't if you had HUG's HELP program. With HELP installed on your hard disk, all you need to do is type 'HELP' for a complete list of MS-DOS commands and transients along with a brief explanation of how each command works, as well as the format for its use. HELP, HUG P/N 885-8040-37, works on ALL Heath/Zenith computers that run MS-DOS!

HUG Price List

		OPERATING	
RODUCT NAME	PART NUMBER	SYSTEM	DESCRIPTION PI
	H8 — H/Z	_80/00	
ACCOUNTING SYSTEM	7007		. BUSINESS 2
ACTION GAMES	885-1220-(37)	CPM	GAME 2
ADVENTURE	885-1010	HDOS	GAME
ASCRITY	885-1238-[37]	CPM	. AMATEUR RADIO
AUTOFILE (Z80 ONLY)			
BHBASIC SUPPORT PACKAGE			
			. ENTERTAINMENT
CHECKOFF			
DEVICE DRIVERS			. UTILITY
DISK UTILITIES	885-1213-[37]	CPM	. UTILITY 2
DUNGEONS & DRAGONS	885-1093-[37]	HDOS	. GAME 2
FLOATING POINT PACKAGE	885-1063	HDOS	. UTILITY 1
GALACTIC WARRIORS			
GALACTIC WARRIORS			
HARD SECTOR SUPPORT PACKAGE			
IDOS PROGRAMMERS HELPER	885-8017	HDOS	UTILITY
IOME FINANCE	885-1070	HDOS	. BUSINESS
IUG DISK DUPLICATION UTILITIES	885-1217-[37]	CPM	. UTILITY 20
IUG SOFTWARE CATALOG	885-4500	VARIOUS	. PRODUCTS THRU 1982
UGMAN & MOVIE ANIMATION	885-1124	HDOS	. ENTERTAINMENT
NFO. SYSTEM AND TEL. & MAIL SYSTEM OGBOOK	885-1108-[37]	HDUS	. DBMS
MAPLE	885_8005	2004	COMMUNICATION 35
			COMMUNICATION
IICRONET CONNECTION	885-1122-[37]	HDOS	COMMUNICATION 20
MISCELLANEOUS UTILITIES	885-1089-[37]	HDOS	. UTILITY 20
ORSE CODE TRANSCEIVER	885-8016	HDOS	AMATEUR RADIO 20
ORSE CODE TRANSCEIVER			
AGE EDITOR			
ROGRAMS FOR PRINTERS			
UNOFF			
			UTILITY
MALL BUSINESS PACKAGE			
MALL-C COMPILER	885-1134	HDOS	LANGUAGE
OFT SECTOR SUPPORT PACKAGE	885-1127-[37]	HDOS	. UTILITY 20
TUDENT'S STATISTICS PACKAGE	885-8021	HDOS	. EDUCATION
UBMIT (Z80 ONLY)	885-8006	HDOS	. UTILITY 20
ERM & HTOC	885-1207-[37]	CPM	COMMUNICATION & UTILITY 20
INY BASIC COMPILER			
INY PASCAL			
			UTILITY
TILITIES BY PS			
ARIETY PACKAGE			
OLUME I			
OLUME II			
OLUME III			
ATZMAN ROM SOURCE & DOC	985 1221 (27)	CDM	SOFTWARE LISTINGS
ATZMAN ROM	885_4600	N/Δ	H10 FIRMWARE
HEW UTILITIES	885-1120-[37]	HDOS	IJTILITY 20
MET ROBOT X-ASSEMBLER	885-1229-[37]	CPM	UTILITY
BO ASSEMBLER			
80 DEBUGGING TOOL (ALDT)	885-1116	HDOS	UTILITY 20
u.	3 — H/Z-89/90 —	H/7_100 (Not	PC)
DVENTURE			
ASIC-E		CPM	GAME
ASSINO GAMES	885-1227-[37]		GAME
HEAPCALC			
IECKOFF			
DPYDOS			
SK DUMP & EDIT UTILITY	885-1225-[37]	CPM	UTILITY 30
INGEONS & DRAGONS	005 4000 1071	CPM	GAMES
	885-1209-37	CPM	GAME 20
ST ACTION GAMES	885-1228-[37]	or m	GAMES 20
ST ACTION GAMES	885-1228-[37]	CPM	
ST ACTION GAMES IN DISK I IN DISK I	885-1228-[37] 885-1236-[37] 885-1248-[37]	CPM	GAMES
IST ACTION GAMES IN DISK I IN DISK II AMES DISK	885-1228-[37] 885-1236-[37] 885-1248-[37] 885-1206-[37]	CPM CPM	GAMES 20
IST ACTION GAMES IN DISK I IN DISK I IN DISK II AMES DISK RADE	885-1228-[37] 885-1236-[37] 885-1248-[37] 885-1206-[37] 885-8036-[37]	CPM	GRADE BOOK
IST ACTION GAMES IN DISK I IN DISK II MAES DISK AADE RUN	885-1228-[37] 885-1236-[37] 885-1248-[37] 885-1206-[37] 885-8036-[37] 885-1223-[37]	CPM	GAMES
IST ACTION GAMES JIN DISK I JIN DISK II AMES DISK RADE RUN JG FILE MANAGER & UTILITIES	885-1228-[37] 885-1236-[37] 885-1248-[37] 885-1206-[37] 885-8036-[37] 885-1223-[37] 885-1246-[37]	CPM CPM CPM CPM CPM CPM CPM	GAMES 20 GRADE BOOK 20 HDOS EMULATOR 40 UTILITY 20
IST ACTION GAMES IN DISK I IN DISK II AMES DISK RADE RUN JG FILE MANAGER & UTILITIES JG SOFTWARE CATALOG UPDATE #1	885-1228-[37] 885-1236-[37] 885-1248-[37] 885-1206-[37] 885-8036-[37] 885-1223-[37] 885-1246-[37]	CPM	GAMES 20 GRADE BOOK 20 HDOS EMULATOR 40 UTILITY 20 PRODUCTS 1983 THRU 1985 9
ST ACTION GAMES JIN DISK I JIN DISK II AMES DISK AADE RUN JG FILE MANAGER & UTILITIES JG SOFTWARE CATALOG UPDATE #1 EYMAP CPM-80 BASIC PAYROLL	885-1228-[37] 885-1236-[37] 885-1248-[37] 885-1248-[37] 885-8036-[37] 885-8036-[37] 885-1223-[37] 885-1246-[37] 885-4501 885-1230-[37]	CPM	GAMES 20 GRADE BOOK 20 HDOS EMULATOR 40 UTILITY 20 PRODUCTS 1983 THRU 1985 9 UTILITY 20 UTILITY 20 BUSINESS 60
IST ACTION GAMES JIN DISK I JIN DISK II AMES DISK RADE RUN JG FILE MANAGER & UTILITIES JG SOFTWARE CATALOG UPDATE #1 LYMAP CPM-80 BASIC PAYROLL ICRONET CONNECTION	885-1228-[37] 885-1236-[37] 885-1248-[37] 885-1206-[37] 885-8036-[37] 885-1223-[37] 885-1236-[37] 885-1230-[37] 885-1230-[37] 885-1218-[37]	CPM	GAMES 20 GRADE BOOK 20 HDOS EMULATOR 40 UTILITY 20 PRODUCTS 1983 THRU 1985 9 UTILITY 20 BUSINESS 60 COMMUNICATION 16
ST ACTION GAMES JIN DISK I JIN DISK II AMES DISK RADE RUN JG FILE MANAGER & UTILITIES JUG SOFTWARE CATALOG UPDATE #1 LYMAP CPM-80 BASIC PAYROLL ICRONET CONNECTION AVPROGSEVEN	885-1228-[37] 885-1236-[37] 885-1248-[37] 885-1206-[37] 885-8036-[37] 885-1223-[37] 885-1224-[37] 885-1230-[37] 885-1230-[37] 885-1218-[37] 885-1224-[37] 885-1224-[37]	CPM	GAMES 20 GRADE BOOK 20 HDOS EMULATOR 40 UTILITY 20 PRODUCTS 1983 THRU 1985 9 UTILITY 20 BUSINESS 60 COMMUNICATION 16 FLIGHT UTILITY 20
AST ACTION GAMES JIN DISK I JIN DISK II AMES DISK RADE RUN UG FILE MANAGER & UTILITIES UG SOFTWARE CATALOG UPDATE #1 EYMAP CPM-80 BASIC PAYROLL ICRONET CONNECTION AVPROGSEVEN EMARK VOL 3 ISSUES 24-35	885-1228-[37] 885-1236-[37] 885-1248-[37] 885-1206-[37] 885-8036-[37] 885-8036-[37] 885-1223-[37] 885-1230-[37] 885-1210-[37] 885-1218-[37] 885-1224-[37] 885-1219-[37]	CPM	GAMES 20 GRADE BOOK 20 HDOS EMULATOR 40 UTILITY 20 PRODUCTS 1983 THRU 1985 9 UTILITY 20 BUSINESS 60 COMMUNICATION 16 FLIGHT UTILITY 20 1982 20
AST ACTION GAMES JIN DISK I JIN DISK II AMES DISK RADE RUN UG FILE MANAGER & UTILITIES UG SOFTWARE CATALOG UPDATE #1 EYMAP CPM-80 BASIC PAYROLL ICRONET CONNECTION AVPROGSEVEN EMARK VOL 3 ISSUES 24-35 EMARK VOL 4 ISSUES 36-47	885-1228-[37] 885-1236-[37] 885-1248-[37] 885-1248-[37] 885-8036-[37] 885-8036-[37] 885-1223-[37] 885-1246-[37] 885-1246-[37] 885-1218-[37] 885-1218-[37] 885-1219-[37] 885-1219-[37]	CPM CPM CPM CPM CPM CPM CPM CPM VARIOUS CPM	GAMES 20 GRADE BOOK 20 HDOS EMULATOR 40 UTILITY 20 PRODUCTS 1983 THRU 1985 9 UTILITY 20 BUSINESS 60 COMMUNICATION 16 FLIGHT UTILITY 20 1982 200 1983 20
AST ACTION GAMES JIN DISK I JIN DISK II AMES DISK RADE RUN UG FILE MANAGER & UTILITIES UG SOFTWARE CATALOG UPDATE #1 EYMAP CPM-80 BASIC PAYROLL ICRONET CONNECTION AVPROGSEVEN EMARK VOL 3 ISSUES 24-35	885-1228-[37] 885-1236-[37] 885-1248-[37] 885-1248-[37] 885-8036-[37] 885-1223-[37] 885-1224-[37] 885-1230-[37] 885-1230-[37] 885-1218-[37] 885-1224-[37] 885-1219-[37] 885-4003 885-4004	CPM	GAMES 20 GRADE BOOK 20 HDOS EMULATOR 40 UTILITY 20 PRODUCTS 1983 THRU 1985 9 UTILITY 20 BUSINESS 60 COMMUNICATION 16 FLIGHT UTILITY 20 1982 20 1983 20 1984 25

PRODUCT NAME		SYSTEM	DESCRIPTION	PRICE
SEA BATTLE UTILITIES BY PS UTILITIES X-REFERENCE UTILITIES FOR MBASIC ZTERM	885-1211-[37] 885-1226-[37] 885-1237-[37] 885-1231-[37]	CPM CPM		20.00 20.00 20.00
	H/Z-100 (Not PC)			
ACCOUNTING SYSTEM CALC CARDCAT CHEAPCALC	. 885-8043-37	MSDOS MSDOS	UTILITY	20.00 20.00 20.00
CHECKBOOK MANAGER CP/EMULATOR DBZ	. 885-3007-37	MSDOS	. CPM EMULATOR	20.00
ETCHDUMP EZPLOT GAMES CONTEST PACKAGE	. 885-3005-37	MSDOS	. UTILITY	20.00
GAMES PACKAGE II	. 885-3044-37	MSDOS	GAMES	25.00 20.00
HELPSCREEN HUG BACKGROUND PRINT SPOOLER KEYMAC	885-1247-37	CPM	UTILITY	20.00
KEYMAPKEYMAP CPM-85	. 885-3010-37	MSDOS	. UTILITY	20.00
MAPLE MATHFLASH ORBITS	. 885-8030-37	MSDOS	EDUCATION	20.00
POKER PARTY SCICALC SKYVIEWS	. 885-8028-37	MSD0S	. UTILITY	20.00
SMALL-C COMPILERSPELL5	. 885-3026-37	MSDOS	. LANGUAGE	30.00
SPREADSHEET CONTEST PACKAGE TREE-ID USEFUL PROGRAMS I	. 885-3036-37	MSD0S		20.00
UTILITIES Z100 WORDSTAR CONNECTION ZBASIC DUNGEONS & DRAGONS	. 885-3008-37	MSDOS	UTILITY	20.00
ZBASIC GRAPHIC GAMES ZBASIC GAMES	885-3004-37	MSDOS	GAMES	20.00
ZPC II			. PC EMULATOR	

OPERATING

H/Z-100 And PC Compatibles

ADVENTURE	. 885-3016-37	MSD0S	. GAME	10.00	
ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE UTILITIES	. 885-8046-37	MSD0S	. UTILITY	20.00	
DEBUG SUPPORT UTILITIES	. 885-3038-37	MSD0S	. UTILITY	20.00	
DPATH	. 885-8039-37	MSD0S	UTILITY	20.00	
HADES				40.00	
HELP	. 885-8040-37	MSD0S	. CAI	20.00	
HEPCAT			. UTILITY	35.00	
HUG BACKGROUND PRINT SPOOLER	. 885-3029-37	MSD0S	. UTILITY	20.00	
HUG EDITOR	. 885-3012-37	MSDOS	. TEXT PROCESSOR	20.00	
HUG MENU SYSTEM					
HUG SOFTWARE CATALOG UPDATE #1	. 885-4501	VARIOUS	. PROD 1983 THRU 1985	9.75	
HUGMCP	. 885-3033-37	MSD0S	COMMUNICATION	40.00	
HUGPBBS SOURCE LISTING	. 885-3028-37	MSDOS	COMMUNICATION	60.00	
HUGPBBS	. 885-3027-37	MSD0S	COMMUNICATION	40.00	
ICT 8080 TO 8088 TRANSLATOR					
MATT				20.00	
MISCELLANEOUS UTILITIES					
REMARK VOL 5 ISSUES 48-59	. 885-4005	. N/A	. 1984	25.00	
REMARK VOL 6 ISSUES 60-71	. 885-4006	N/A	. 1985		
REMARK VOL 7 ISSUES 72-83	. 885-4007	N/A	. 1986	25.00	
REMARK VOL 8 ISSUES 84-95	. 884-4008	N/A	1987		
SCREEN DUMP	. 885-3043-37	MSD0S	UTILITY		
UTILITIES II	885-3014-37	MSDOS	UTILITY	20.00	

PC Compatibles								
ACCOUNTING SYSTEM	885-8049-37		MSDOS		BUSINESS 20.00			
CARDCAT	885-6006-37		MSDOS		CATALOGING SYSTEM 20.00			
CHEAPCALC	885-6004-37		MSDOS		SPREADSHEET 20.00			
CP/EMULATOR II & ZEMULATOR	885-6002-37		MSDOS		CPM & Z100 EMULATORS 20.00			
DUNGEONS & DRAGONS	885-6007-37		MSDOS		GAME 20.00			
FZPLOT	885-6003-37		MSDOS		PRINTER PLOTTING UTILITY 20.00			
GRADE	885-8037-37		MSDOS		GRADE BOOK 20.00			
HAM HELP	885-6010-37		MSDOS		AMATEUR RADIO 20.00			
KEYMAP	885-6001-37		MSDOS		UTILITY 20.00			
LASERWRITER CONNECTION	885-8050-37		MSDOS		PRINTER UTILITY 40.00			
PS's PC UTILITIES	885-6011-37		MSDOS		UTILITIES 20.00			
SCREEN SAVER PLUS	885-6009-37		MSDOS		UTILITIES 20.00			
SKYVIEWS	885-6005-37		MSDOS		ASTRONOMY UTILITY 20.00			
TCSPELL	885-8044-37		MSDOS		SPELLING CHECKER 20.00			

You've got a screen full of important technical data that would be nearly impossible to memorize, and you already have writer's cramps from the last screen full. With SCREENDUMP from HUG, you can reproduce a complete video screen on a dot matrix printer, including both text and graphics without having to exit the current program. SCREENDUMP supports most of the more popular dot matrix printers, including the newer 24-pin and laser jet models. The latest version of SCREEN-DUMP is HUG P/N 885-3043-37.

and the second contraction of the second con "Thank Heaven for HADES!" That's what a lot of MS-DOS users are saying when HADES rescues a file that just got accidentally erased. Erased file recovery is only a small part of the capabilities of this program. HADES is HUG's Absolute Disk Editing System. Within the realms of MS-DOS, HADES allows you to directly edit any part of any disk. Directories, files, file attributes. FATS: nothing can hide from you when you use HADES. HADES works on ANY computer that can run MS-DOS version 2 or greater. Order HUG P/N 885-3040-37 today!

Want to keep your H/Z-100? Want to run a lot of that good PC compatible software out there? Don't want to buy a PC compatible though? Then get ZPC II, HUG P/N 885-3037-37, and the ZPC II upgrade disk. HUG P/N 885-3042-37.

ORDERING INFORMATION

For VISA and MasterCard phone orders, telephone the Heath Users' Group directly at (616) 982-3838. Have the part number(s), descriptions, and quantity ready for quick processing. By mail, send your order, plus 10% postage and handling (\$1.00 minimum charge, up to a maximum of \$5.00) to: Heath Users' Group, P.O. Box 217, Benton Harbor, MI 49022-0217. VISA and MasterCard require minimum \$10.00 order. No C.O.D.s accepted.

Questions regarding your subscription? Call Margaret Bacon at (616)982-3463.

Beginner's Column

Dear HUG:

I guess I have always been a day late and a dollar short. I, too, would like to see a beginner's column, but someone beat me to the request.

I am one of the (un)fortunate ones who did not know too much about computers and when I plunked down my \$2800, I was told by Heath sales people the Z-100 was the best buy at \$1499. Much to my dismay four months later, the price had dropped to \$999 and the Z-100 was on the way out. The salesman at the Heath store was gone, and since they always ask "Who's calling?", I feel I always get the "tell 'em I have a customer" answer. I might also add its an interzone call for me to either of the Heath stores in the Detroit area

have muddled through learning PeachTree's and PeachCalc by myself. I joined the DHUG group, who as of December, have cancelled all future meetings due to poor attendance. Of course, three years later, I still have found no one who uses PeachText (recommended by my long gone Heath salesman). Even PeachTree moved from Atlanta to Decatur, dropped the 800 number and reduced their office hours from 8 PM to 5 PM.

I subscribed to REMark last March and to

I have been able to use. I did attempt to use "SCROLL:" from the July '87 issue, but as far as I got was to put the data on a disk. "Now what do I do?"

I am trying to justify another \$19.95 to continue the subscription. I have installed a Scottie board in the Z-100 and purchased ZPC and its update disk, but the one single statement from REMark's Pat Swayne, "I've been through how to do patchen' enough so I ain't goin' to do it again?" So how do I do a patch with that attitude, what do I do with dBASE III+ when it don't print? Where do I go, what do I do?

So here I sit, Z-100, LX 80, modem with ACCESS, PeachText 5000, Lotus 123, Cobol, GW-BASIC, MS-BASIC, Multiplan, WordPerfect, PERKS/8, and no one to turn to. Like the person writing the letter to HUG I referred to at the beginning of this letter, I too am not stupid (I only have one degree), but I sure do feel dumb, so why did I go out last weekend and spend \$39.94 + tax for two more "this 'ell show you how to do it" books.

Thanks for listening,

Howard Y. McBee 18675 Birchcrest Detroit, MI 48221

Beginner's Column: An Outstanding Idea!

Dear HUG:

I just received the Tenth Anniversary issue this date, I have yet to read a single article of REMark, and in the "Buggin' HUG" section I read a letter from a fellow HUGgie titled, "Need a Beginner's Column." Before I continue, let me say that this is an outstanding idea!

I am an H/Z-148 owner and a veteran of such department store computers as the Texas Instruments TI-99/4A, Coleco Adam and Commodore 64. Although I use my computer quite a bit more than the writer of the letter, about 30 hours per week, I am still a beginner. I do not have a graduate degree, but I am an avid computer enthusiast who uses his computer for everything from games to word processing. I, too, am not stupid (I have half of my graduate degree), but the majority of the articles appearing in REMark are a little over my head.

The addition of a beginner's column would not only invite more articles for REMark, but would help many beginning HUGgies, such as myself, to better understand and learn more about Heath/Zenith computers. For example, I am having trouble grasping the basic purpose and uses of a spreadsheet and database. A beginner's column would allow other, more experienced HUGgies to write articles about topics such as these from a more basic standpoint than what is currently printed.

I guess what I'm saying is, "Yes, Mr. Editor, there are other takers for a beginner's column!" I just hope that other HUGgies take the time to write and express their desire for a beginner's column.

Continued on Page 52

The Z100 Desktop Publishing Solution

If you're interested in producing professional looking documents on your Z-100, with the ability to intermix text and graphics we've got some solutions for you. Our Z-100 Publishing Package will let you use PFS:First Publisher under ZPC, with total mouse support. And it all runs on a stock Z-100 (no Scottie board required). And that's not all. We'll show you how to modify ZPC to run twice as fast as usual in high-res graphics mode. In fact, benchmark tests show that First Publisher runs FASTER on an 8mHz Z-100 with our package, then it does on a 4.77mHz IBM-PC with EGA card.

Z-100 Desktop Publishing Package \$119.00

PFS:First Publisher and patch info. includes:

ZPCMOUSE driver with ZPC modifications. Complete instructions.

Publishing Package w/Logitech Mouse \$ 191.00

System Requirements. ZPC Version 2 (available from HUG) * 768K RAM Memory From the leader in Z-100 Graphics...



Software Graphics Tools 3620 Amazon Drive New Port Richey, FL 34655



813-376-9347 in Florida



Additional Floppies for Z-181



Mark Erbaugh

Microcomputer Enhancement P.O. Box 282053 Columbus, OH 43228

I recently purchased a Z-181-92 as a second computer (My first is a Heathkit 151, which has given me excellent service for the past two years). This article describes my experience in adding an external floppy disk to the laptop. Installation should be similar for the model 181-93, but I have no experience with that.

An external 5.25" drive can be used to transfer software from that format to 3.5" disks or vice versa. If you already have another PC-compatible computer with 5.25" drives, you may not need an external floppy. A communication program and a null modem cable can be used to transfer files between the two machines. If you are using Zenith's MS-DOS 3.2 on the 5.25" machine, there is a program, ZCOM, that can be used. Although not mentioned in the program's documentation, the only cable connections reguired are pins 2, 3 and 7 with the leads for pins 2 and 3 crossed. However, this will not allow you to transfer copy-protected programs.

Heath offers an external 5.25" floppy drive for \$399 plus a cable which is either \$49 (for the 181-93) or \$19 (for the 181-92). My local Heathkit store was selling units that they built up from parts for \$200. I noticed that they were using the same floppy drive as I had installed in my 151 (Shugart SA-455) and an idea hatched. Some friends of mine had successfully replaced one of the 360K (48 tpi) drives in their IBM XT's with 96 tpi drives and could read and write 720K on a

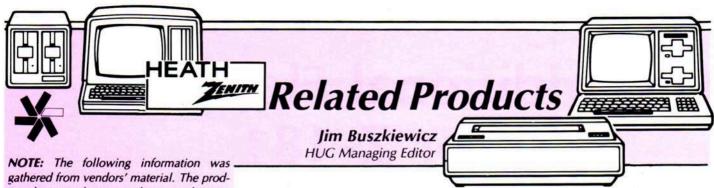
standard DSDD diskette. This was especially useful for backing up the hard disk. I decided to replace my drive B: on the 151 with a 96 tpi model and build the old 48 tpi drive into an external floppy for the laptop.

All that is needed to build an external floppy for the 181 is a disk drive, a connecting cable and a power supply for the drive. Most users will probably want a cabinet to house the power supply and drive. This article also assumes that you have Zenith's version of MS-DOS 3.2 or later.

The cable is available from many Heathkit dealers, although it is not a Heath or Zenith part. The cable I bought is from S.W.A.N. and is part MG-6055, "Z-181 External Drive Cable" and it cost \$24.95. This is for a 181-92. Users with a 181-93 will need a different cable, which is also available from Heath dealers on special order. The cost is about \$49. The cable I purchased had connectors for two drives. More on that below.

Many parts suppliers sell cases with builtin power supplies. I bought the one I used from Princeton Computer Products, Inc. (formerly Floppy Disk Services). It is their part 5SV, item number 5010, and I got it at a computer show special price of \$55. The normal catalog price is \$65. The unit is designed to hold two half-height drives vertically. I also bought a metal cover for the unused opening. The drive, as mentioned earlier, I already had. Basically, any IBM PC-compatible 360K (or 48 tpi, it means the same thing) half-height drive should work. Suitable models include MPI-502, Tandon TM-50-2, Panasonic JU-445 (the old Shugart SA-455, taken over by Panasonic), or Teac 55-B. You should be able to find one of these new for around \$100 - \$150. These drives are also available from Princeton Computer Products.

First the disk drive logic board must be properly configured. Set the drive select to be the third drive. On some drives the first drive is marked drive 0, so you would set the drive select to be 2. On others the first drive is drive 1, so you would set the drive select to be 3. If you have a 181-93, you may have to configure the drive select for the first drive (0 or 1). On most drives, this is done by moving a jumper to a certain pair of pins as indicated on the logic board. These jumpers are usually marked with DS on the circuit board. Consult the data sheet for the drive or your dealer if you need additional information. Also make sure that line terminating resistors are installed on this drive as it will be the only drive on the cable. On some drives, the terminating resistors are in a DIP package, and may be the only DIP in a socket. Most drives come with these resistors installed so you shouldn't have to do anything. If there is an empty DIP socket on the logic board, this probably means the resistor pack has been removed. Again, refer to the dealer or the data sheet for your particular drive if you



gathered from vendors' material. The products have not been tested nor are they endorsed by HUG. We are not responsible for errors in descriptions or prices.

Information Conversion Services announces the availability of ViceVersaTM, a software utility that enables the Xerox Memorywriter to exchange documents bidirectionally with most popular PC word processing packages.

Conversions are performed by inserting a Memorywriter diskette into the PC or via a serial port using the Memorywriter's XMODEM communications feature. Vice-Versa currently allows conversions with WordPerfect, MultiMate, DisplayWrite, Wordstar, Samna Word and other similar PC word processing packages.

ViceVersa features an easy-to-use menudriven interface as well as a commandline interface for use in batch files. The conversion process preserves full document formatting features including: left and right margins, regular and decimal tabs, centering, underlining, boldface, overstrike, soft/hard carriage returns, subscripts and superscripts, indenting, required hyphens and page ends. The Memory writer's extended character set is preserved as closely as possible, allowing ViceVersa to convert foreign language documents.

ViceVersa carries an introductory price of \$249.95. Future upgrades will include conversion capabilities between supported PC text processing packages plus conversions between the Memorywriter and other operating systems (UNIX, CTIX, etc.) as well as desktop publishing systems. Conversion solutions between varying disk sizes will also be available in the future.

For complete domestic and international dealer information contact: Information Conversion Services, Inc., 1625 South Fairview, Park Ridge, IL 60068. Phone (312) C-O-N-V-E-R-T.

Central Point Software has announced PC Tools Deluxe, an update to its PC TOOLS program, A DOS utility package. PC Tools Deluxe includes a DOS Shell, fast hard disk Backup and Restore, Undelete and Unformat, disk Optimization, safe disk Formatting, disk Caching, disk Verification, and a resident Word Processor with formatted page printing. PC Tools Deluxe includes both 5 1/4" and 3 1/2" diskettes and supports all IBM compatibles. An upgrade offer is being mailed to all registered owners of PC Tools allowing them to purchase PC Tools Deluxe for \$15. More information can be obtained from Central Point Software, 9700 SW Capitol Hwy, Portland, Oregon 97219, (503) 244-5782.

The Hogware Company of St. Louis, MO, has introduced several new software utilities for the H/Z-100 computer system.

CGAGRAB is a screen capture program that will capture a graphic screen from a PC-compatible or PC-emulator board. CGAGRAB will capture both 640 x 200 (2color) and 320 x 200 (4-color) graphics so they can be loaded into ShowOff and enhanced with high resolution text, color and graphics.

CONVERT will take a high resolution ShowOff picture and convert it into the Macintosh format (576 x 720) for inclusion in documents in page layout programs (PageMaker, Ventura Publisher, Logitech Publisher), or for printing with PostScript devices (Apple LaserWriter, Linotronic typesetter).

These utilities are on the new ShowOff Art/Utility disk available from Hogware Co. Also included on the disk are ShowOff printer drivers for Epson and Hewlett-Packard laser printers; a patch for Z100 Windows to use the Logitech mouse; ShowMac, for displaying Macintosh pictures on the Z100; and some ShowOff clip art. This disk is available for \$15.

ZIP brings to the H/Z-100 a method for creating computer graphics from video sources. ZIP supports the ImageWise Video Digitizer, accepting input from video camera or VCR. Computer images can be based on 3-D objects, photographs, or video tape. ZIP includes laser printer support with true halftone generation. ZIP Image Processing Software for the H/Z-100 is \$49, and additional picture disks are \$15.

For more information regarding these three products (CGAGRAB, CONVERT, and ZIP), contact the Hogware Co. 470 Belleview, St. Louis, MO 63119, (314) 962-7833.

Now available from O'Neill Software, is a product called "The Text Collector". This software allows you to find, collect, examine, and analyze scattered blocks of text material. It searches an entire disk or specified groups of files for any combination of terms, and automatically saves all context blocks meeting the search criteria. Context blocks can be defined by the user or selected from a list which includes sentences, lines, paragraphs, records, and quotes. It also lets you collect material interactively as you browse through one or more files, by searching or tagging the material you want printed or saved.

Designed for programmers, writers, attorneys, and other business professionals, "The Text Collector" runs on IBM PC series or compatible computers with 12k or RAM and MS-DIS 2.0 or later. It is not copy protected and is available for \$69 from O'Neill Software, Box 26111, San Francisco, CA 94126, (415) 398-2255.



need additional assistance.

Next, configure the computer. On the bottom of the 181 is a small rubber cover that can be pried off. Removing it reveals a set of five DIP switches. Switch 4 should be off and switch 5 on. This is the factory default setting and indicates two floppy drives (the internal ones). Change switch 4 to on and switch 5 off. This tells the computer that there are 3 drives.

Next, attach the cable from the power supply to the drive. It is keyed and can only be plugged in one way. Then connect the data cable. This cable can be plugged in two ways and only one of them is the correct way. Look on the disk drive circuit board near the connector. You should see numbers for some of the pins. Depending on which side is up, you should see a 1 indicating pin one or a 2 for pin two (odd pins are on one side and even pins on the other). The red stripe on the cable indicates the side of the connector with pin 1. Align the cable so that this side corresponds with the side of the logic board indicated as pin 1 or 2. The drive connector is notched for a key in the connector, but none of the cables that I have seen have the matching key installed. If you have a cable with two drive connectors, it does not matter which one you use as both have identical pins (see below). Use whichever one is most convenient (I prefer to have the unused connector concealed in the cabinet).

Some drive cables, designed for IBM computers, have a twist in the ribbon cable between the two drive connectors. That is, the cable is cut into three sets of conductors and the set in the middle is twisted, while the ends are not. This is done to allow all drives on the cable to use the save drive select setting. If your cable has this twist, you may have to use a different drive select setting.

Plug the other end of the cable into the 181, turn on the power to the external drive, and boot your system as normal. From the DOS prompt you should now be able to access drives A: and B: as before (the internal 720K floppies), but also drive C:. The drive should be able to read standard IBM PC type 360K floppies. You can use it as an additional drive on your system and can use DOS commands to copy files to and from it to your other drives.

You will not be able to use the DISKCOPY

command to copy from the 5.25" drive to one of the 3.5" drives as DISKCOPY command requires drives of identical capacity. You should be able to make a copy of a 360K diskette by specifying DISKCOPY C: C:. If you wish to copy an entire disk's contents to a different format, you will have to first FORMAT the destination disk and then use the XCOPY command. Of course, when copying from a 720K to a 360K, make sure that the files you intend to copy will fit on the destination drive.

To copy an entire disk with XCOPY, enter the command XCOPY A:*.* C: /s/e. This copies all the files in all the root directory and all of its subdirectories (the /s switch). It will also create the needed subdirectories on the destination drive, if necessary. The /e switch will also copy subdirectories if they are empty. Consult your DOS manual for more details on the operation of XCOPY.

I have also used the external drive with COPYIIPC to transfer copy-protected software to 3.5" format. This program copies track by track and makes the first 40 tracks of the destination 720K diskette look like a 360K disk to the computer. Note that this method will not copy any copy-protection that could not be copied by COPYIIPC on standard 5.25" drives. Fortunately, very little of my software is copy-protected.

When you use your 181 as a portable, and do not need the external drive, just disconnect it. You do not need to reset the switches on the bottom of the machine. If you try to access drive C:, the computer will try to access the disk and fail with the infamous "Abort, Retry, Ignore" message, but other than that, no harm will be done.

For those of you who are familiar with some of the internal workings of MS-DOS, you might try, as I did, to implement the external drive using the CONFIG.SYS command DEVICE=DRIVER.SYS/D:1/F:0 without changing the DIP switches. For some reason, this did not work on my system. Accessing drive C: resulted in the drive spinning, but the drive access LED did not light, and no data was read. Maybe someone can explain this.

You may have noticed that I have a cable with TWO drive connectors, a cabinet to house TWO drives, and if you read the 181 documentation, a laptop computer capable of supporting TWO external drives. I also have the curiosity to try TWO

external drives, so guess what! Installing a second 360K diskette would allow me to do DISKCOPY C: D: (the fourth drive is D:), but I wanted to see if I could install a 720K (96 tpi) drive. It worked without a hitch!

The drive I had available is a CDC 9429, but any of the PC-compatible 80-track drives should be usable. I merely configured the drive for the fourth drive select position (either 3 or 4), removed the terminating resistors (only one drive on the cable should have them) and configured the 181 for 4 drives (both DIP switches 4 and 5 off). I used a Y adapter to allow the single power lead in the cabinet to connect to both drives.

To recognize the higher capacity of the drive, MS-DOS needs to be modified through the addition of the line DRIVPARM=/D:3 in the CONFIG.SYS file on the boot diskette. The /D parameter (the 3 in this case) tells DOS to reconfigure logical drive 3. "0" refers to drive A:, so 3 refers to drive D:. With no further parameters on the line, DOS defaults to a 720K drive, which is what we want. The DRIVPARM command is documented in Zenith's MS-DOS 3.2 manual. but may not be documented in by other vendors, including IBM and their PC-DOS 3.2. The DRIVPARM command was removed from PC-DOS 3.3.

With the 720K drive, I was able to read and write 720K on standard DSDD diskettes. This can be an alternative to using 3.5" diskettes. I buy DSDD diskettes for 29 cents, but the 3.5" ones cost 99 cents.

The 720K drive will not read or write 360K diskettes. It can read the directory, but if you try to access any of the files, you get the "Sector Not Found" error. The 360K disk can still be read in a standard 360K drive. Similarly, although DOS will allow you to format a disk for 360K by using the /4 option, that disk cannot be read (except for the directory)in a standard 360K drive. It can be read in the 720K drive, though. Friends of mine have been able to read 360K disks in their 720K drives on IBM XTs, but I have been unable to do this with either my laptop or desktop. I will have to assume that this is one of the few incompatibilities between Zenith and true blue.

As an interesting aside, the computer thinks the 5.25" 720K is the same as a 3.5"

720K diskette, so it is possible to do a DISKCOPY from one of the internal drives to the external 720K drive.

If one needed additional storage space, and didn't need the capability to read 360K disks, two 80-tracks could be installed, giving on online capacity of 2880K. I haven't tried it, but it may also be possible to use an external 1.2 megabyte drive, such as those found on an AT to further increase the storage capacity.

Many vendors are now offering replacement 3.5" drives for desktop machines, and it should be easy to install one of these into the external cabinet, if desired.

In summary, it is very easy to add an external 5.25", 360K drive to the 181. All the pieces can be easily obtained and put together without soldering. My total cost was less than half of Zenith's price for their drive, and I have the capability of adding a second drive. The only change required to the 181 is the setting of a couple of DIP switches, which can be accessed without opening the unit. No modification is required to DOS. It is almost as simple to add an external 720K drive, but this requires an addition to the CONFIG.SYS file.

Vendors Mentioned

Princeton Computer Products, Inc. 39 Everett Drive Lawrenceville, NJ 08648

orders: (800) 223-0306

others: (609) 799-4440 (use for tech sup-

port)

S.W.A.N. Computer Cable & Connector Division

1423 Godwin Duncanville, TX 75116

(214) 296-6380

Are you reading a borrowed copy of REMark? Subscribe now!

PowerStation[†]

A Complete VT220 / VT241 Work Station Upgrade for Zenith PC's, AT's and Compatibles



"Now true 800 pixel wide VT241 display and support for VMS Services for MS-DOS."

VT240 style keyboard and ZSTEM VT240 Emulation Software Optional WPS labelled keys (GOLD KEY MODEL) add \$30.

ZSTEM pc™ - VT240 Emulator Emulation Software only. \$295
VT240/241 Emulation Software with all the features of ZSTEM VT220 plus ZSTEM 4014, sixel and ReGIS graphics.

werStation™ 220

VT220 style keyboard and ZSTEM VT220 Emulation Software Optional WPS labelled keys (GOLD KEY MODEL) add \$30.

STEMpc"-VT220 Emulator Emulation Software only.

\$150

All the features of ZSTEM VT100 plus 8-bit mode, downloadable fonts, user defined keys, full national/multi-national modes. Extended macros-script language. True 132 columns on Hercules, VGAs, Super EGAs, and standard EGAs using the EGAmate option. 128 columns on CGAs. 43 line support on EGAs. Enhanced keyboard support. Ungermann Bass Net/One 2014/MS Septies for MS DOS currons. VMS Services for MS-DOS support.

EGAmate™ \$39 Daughterboard option for 132 columns and true 800 pixel wide ReGIS display on standard EGA adapters. PS220/2

Keyboard adapter cable for PS200 on PS/2 systems ZSTEMpc™-4014 Emulat

Use with ZSTEM VT100, VT220, or stand-alone Interactive zoom and pan. Save/recall images from disk. Keypad, mouse, digitizer, printer, plotter, and TIFF support. 4100 color and line style color mapping. 640 x 400 and 640 x 480 on some adapter/monitors ZSTEMocT-VT100 Emulator

performance COLOR VT100. True double high/wide, smooth scrolling. ISO and attribute mapped color. XMODEM and KERMIT, softkey/MAC-ROS DOS access

KEA Systems Ltd.

#412 - 2150 West Broadway, Vancouver, B.C. Canada V6K 4L9
Telephone (604) 732-7411 Telex 04-352848 VCR Fax (604) 732-0715
Order Toll Free (800) 663-8702
30 day money back guarantee AMEX/MC/VISA



e Yes, I'D SAY THERE'S BEEN A COMPUTER ERROR!



ZPC Update #21

Pat Swayne HUG Software Engineer

This is the twenty first in a series of articles in support of ZPC, a program that allows you to run IBM PC software in H/Z-100 (dual processor) computers. ZPC is available from HUG as part no. 885-3037-37. An upgrade disk for ZPC is also available as part no. 885-3042-37.

In this edition of ZPC Update, I will present information and patches for Microsoft Quick C 1.0 and QuickBASIC 4.0, FoxBase Plus, and LogiCADD 3.0.

Quick C and QuickBASIC

A ZPC user reported that Quick C 1.0 and QuickBASIC 4.0 would both partially run under ZPC on a system equipped with a Scottie board. However, Quick C would not compile to memory and QuickBASIC would not compile to disk. Though it may sound incredible, the problems with both programs are caused by the same thing.

When ZPC is active, it attempts to protect the upper 64k of memory in a 768k system so that that upper memory can be used for emulated PC video memory. This protection works fine with most programs, but it hinders a few, including Quick C and the latest version of QuickBASIC. I have written a little program that disables the part of the protection that messes up

these programs. If you type in and run the following BASIC program, it will create a program called FIXMEM.COM.

so that it requires BRUN40.EXE, it will not run with FIXMEM active, and with it off, it will fill the screen with "garbage" charac-

10 PRINT "CREATING FIXMEM.COM
20 OPEN "0",1, "FIXMEM.COM":L=100
30 FOR I=1 TO 5:C=0:FOR J=1 TO 10
40 READ B:C=C+B:PRINT #1,CHR\$(B);:NEXT J:READ S
50 IF S<>C THEN PRINT "TYPING ERROR IN LINE";L:STOP
60 L=L+10:NEXT I:CLOSE #1
100 DATA 138,22,93,0,184,17,53,205,33,191,936
110 DATA 0,32,185,0,16,176,128,187,252,74,1050
120 DATA 252,242,174,117,15,38,57,29,117,247,1288
130 DATA 128,250,79,116,7,38,198,69,3,67,955
140 DATA 205,32,38,198,69,3,101,205,32,0,883

To use FIXMEM, place it on your ZPC system disk, and enter

FIXMEM

at the system prompt, and press RETURN just before you want to run Quick C or QuickBASIC. When you are finished running them, you can restore normal operation if you enter

FIXMEM OFF

and press RETURN. For those interested in assembly language, the source code for FIXMEM is listed near the end of this article.

There is another problem involving QuickBASIC 4.0. If you compile a program

ters when it first starts up, but it may run normally after that. Programs compiled to run alone, without BRUN40.EXE, will run without problems.

If you would like to run QuickBASIC 4.0 or Quick C 1.0 under ZPC without a Scottie Board, you can use these patches:

QUICKBASIC version 4.0 Insert the disk containing QB.EXE. QB.EXE

1BFD2,CD,90

1E036,90,90,90,90,90,90,90,90,90,90,90,90 1E082,90,90,90,90,90,90,90,90,90,90,90

1E2B4,EB,13,90

1E383,90,90,90,90,90

1E396,90

1E3A8,90

1E54D,90

26B4B,CD,90
2B05E,EB,16
z
QUICK C version 1.0
Insert the disk containing QC.EXE
QC.EXE
F63,90,90,90,90,90,90,90,90,90,90,90
137B3,CD,90
137B3,90,90,90,90,90,90,90,90,90,90,90
1382F,90,90,90,90,90,90,90,90,90,90,90
13843,90
13B43,90
13B55,90
13CFE,90

FoxBase Plus

FoxBase Plus will run under ZPC without any patches or board support, but like Quick C and QuickBASIC, it has high memory problems. If the work it is doing requires too much memory, it will eat into the emulated video memory and may eventually crash. The only way I have found to prevent that from happening is to modify the program to run under the small memory version of ZPC (ZPCSM). The modification involves two things -- a patch, and a small memory resident program. I have worked out the patch portion of the modification for the multi-user version of FoxBase Plus release 2.0 only. Here are the PATCHER lines for the patch:

FOXBASE + Multi-user version 2.0 Insert the disk containing MFOXPLUS.EXE MFOXPLUS.EXE 303E1,CD,A7,90 304B5,CD,A7,90 30585,CD,A7,90

If you have another version, rename the main EXE file to BIN (FOXPLUS.EXE to FOXPLUS.BIN or whatever), load the file into DEBUG, and search for the hex string 8A,E1,26,89,07. It should be found at two places. At each place, add 2 to the address where it is found and use the A command of DEBUG to change the code there to:

INT A7

Then search for the string 26,89,07,83,C3,02 and assemble the above code at the address where it is

found. I found the strings in the fourth 64k segment of the program (it is quite large). To work with segments beyond the first segment of large programs using DEBUG, just add 1000 hex to the DS register whenever you want to move up by one segment. Be sure to reference the U and A commands to the DS register, as in

ADS:1234

The S (search) command always uses the DS register as its reference, so you do not to use the segment prefix with it.

The second part of the modification to run FoxBase Plus under ZPCSM is a memory resident program called RUNFOX.COM which can be created by running the following BASIC program:

10 PRINT "CREATING RUNFOX.COM
20 OPEN "0",1, "RUNFOX.COM":L=100
30 FOR I=1 TO 8:C=0:FOR J=1 TO 12
40 READ B:C=C+B:PRINT #1.CHR\$(B)::NEXT J:READ S
50 IF S<>C THEN PRINT "TYPING ERROR IN LINE";L:STOP
60 L=L+10:NEXT I:CLOSE #1
100 DATA 235.44,144,80,83,81,82,85,209,235,80,139,1497
110 DATA 195,51,210,187,80.0,247,243,134,196,11,208,1762
120 DATA 183.0,180.2,205,16,88,138,220,185,1,0,1218
130 DATA 180.9,205,16,93,90,89,91,88,207,184,167,1419
140 DATA 37,186,3,1,205,33,186,66,1,180,9,205,1112
150 DATA 33,186,46,1,205,39,13,10,73,110,116,32,864
160 DATA 65,55,32,109,111,100,117,108,101,32,105,110,1045
170 DATA 115,116,97,108,108,101,100,46,13,10,36,0,850

SPEED MODS - Assembled and Tested - \$34.95

- H/Z 150/160 Software Select 6.67 or 4.77 MHz
Hardware Reset included. Satisfaction Guaranteed
- H/Z 89 Software Select 2 or 4 MHz. No Trace Cuts
H/Z 89 ZO Meg Hard Disk only \$475!
Boots from Hard Disk. Supports CDR and Magnolia.
All Software and Hardware except Hard Disk \$175
100/148/150 Hardware Samart Watch \$35
20 Meg ST-225 \$269 (drive only \$239) 30 Meg \$299
MT PAL 640/704k RAM \$19.95 Super PAL 1.2 Meg \$49
148 Expansion bus \$129 EGA \$145 AT 3 Meg RAM \$139
MS-DOS and CP/M Software:
Perfect Funds \$29 MT Accoutant \$19 Paycheck \$39
Perfect Money \$19 Perfect Printer \$19

Micronics Technology
We Moved to: 410 Bellehurst, Montgomery, AL 36109
Checks, UISA, MC. Shipping \$2, Hard Disk \$10
Callor Write for our FREE complete Catalog



Please let us know 8 weeks in advance so you won't miss a single issue of REMark!

RUNFOX should be loaded into memory right after ZPCSM. Like ZPCSM, it will remain in memory until you re-boot your computer. Since you have use ZPCSM instead of ZPC, you may want to make a separate system disk for running FOXBASE if you have a floppy only system. The source code for RUNFOX is at the end of this article.

LogiCADD 3.0

ZPC users have provided patches for to releases of LogiCADD version 3.0. (As you may know, LogiCADD is a release of Generic CADD sold by Logitech.) A patch for the release dated 4-24-87 was provided by Janet Hirsch of Hogware Company:

```
LOGICADD version 3.0 4-24-87
Insert the disk containing CADD. EXE.
CADD . EXE
1C83F.90
10865,90
1C86A.90
1C89A,90
1C8F5 90
1C8FA,90
1CA61,90
1CB2B.90
1CB78.B0
1CC29.B0
1CC66.B0
1CCCF.B0
1CD20,0,0
1CD88,0,0
1CE03,0,0
```

Morrin Hazel, Jr. provided a patch for the release dated 8-31-87:

```
LOGICADD version 3.0 8-31-87
Insert the disk containing CADD. EXE.
CADD EXE
1B42F,90
1B455.90
1B45A,90
1B48A,90
1B4E5.90
1B4EA,90
18651.90
1B71B,90
1B768,B0
1B819,B0
1B856.B0
1B8BF.B0
1B910,0,0
1B978.0.0
1B9F3,0,0
```

The DOTPLOT program for each of the above releases takes the same patch:

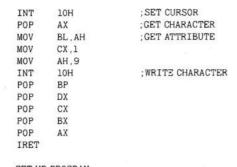
```
LOGICADD DOTPLOT 3.0
Insert the disk containing DPLOT.EXE.
DPLOT.EXE
14BC8,B0
14C79,B0
14C86,B0
14D1F,B0
```

```
14D70,0,0
14DD8,0,0
14E53,0,0
```

FIXMEM and RUNFOX Source Code

Here are the assembly source listings for the FIXMEM and RUNFOX programs.

```
FIXMEM -- THIS PROGRAM CAUSES ZPC TO NOT ALTER
        THE DOS MEMORY ALLOCATION CALLS 48 AND 4A.
        TO USE THIS PROGRAM, ENTER
        FIXMEM TO INSTALL PATCH
        FIXMEM OFF TO REMOVE PATCH
        BY P. SWAYNE, HUG SOFTWARE ENGINEER 27-JAN-88
CODE
        SEGMENT
        ASSUME CS: CODE, DS: CODE, ES: CODE, SS: CODE
        ORG
                5DH
                BYTE
                                        : ARGUMENT IS HERE
ARG
        LABEL
        ORG
                100H
        MOV
                DL.ARG
                                        :GET USER: S ARGUMENT
START
        MOV
                AX,3511H
        INT
                21H
                                        GET INT 11 VECTOR
        MOV
                DT 2000H
                                        : START SEARCH HERE
                CX,1000H
                                        : SEARCH THIS MUCH
        MOV
                AL,80H
        MOV
                                        SEARCH FOR THIS
        MOV
                BX,4AFCH
                                        : AND THIS
        CLD
SLP:
        REPNZ
                SCASB
                                        :LOOK FOR MEM CODE
        JNZ
                NOTFND
                                        ; NOT FOUND
                                        ; IS THIS THE PLACE?
                ES:[DI],BX
        CMP
                                        :NO. KEEP LOOKING
        JNZ
                SLP
                DL,'0'
                                        ; TURN PATCH OFF?
        CMP
        JZ
                POFF
                                        ; YES
                ES: BYTE PTR 3[DI], 43H; ELSE, TURN IT ON
        MOV
NOTFND: INT
                20H
                                        AND EXIT
POFF:
        MOV
                ES: BYTE PTR 3[DI],65H ; TURN PATCH OFF
        INT
                20H
                                        : AND EXIT
        ENDS
CODE
        END
                START
        PROGRAM TO SUPPORT FOXBASE UNDER ZPCSM
        BY P. SWAYNE, HUG SOFTWARE ENGINEER 29-JAN-88
CODE
        SEGMENT
        ASSUME CS: CODE, DS: CODE, ES: CODE, SS: CODE
                100H
START: JMP
                SETUP
                                :SET UP INT A7
        FOXBASE IS PATCHED TO PRODUCE INT A7 WHEN
        A WRITE TO VIDEO MEMORY IS REQUIRED. MEMORY
        LOCATION IN BX, CHARACTER AND ATTRIBUTE IN AX.
INTA7: PUSH
                AX
        PUSH
                BX
        PUSH
                CX
        PUSH
                DX
        PUSH
                BP
                BX.1
                               :DIVIDE LOCATION BY 2
        SHR
        PUSH
        MOV
                AX, BX
        XOR
                DX, DX
                               ;DX:AX = LOCATION
        MOV
                BX,80
        DIV
                               ; AX = ROW, DX = COLUMN
                BX
        XCHG
                AL, AH
                               : AH = ROW
                               ;DX = CURSOR LOCATION
                DX.AX
        OR
        MOV
                BH,0
        MOV
                AH,2
```



SET UP PROGRAM

SETUP	: MOV	AX,25A7H	
	MOV	DX,OFFSET	INTA7
	INT	21H	; SET INT A7
	MOV	DX,OFFSET	MSG
	MOV	AH,9	
	INT	21H	
	MOV	DX,OFFSET	SETUP
	INT	27H	EXIT, PROGRAM RESIDENT
MSG	DB	13,10, 'Int	A7 module installed.;,13,10,'\$
CODE	ENDS		
	END	START	



NEW WORLDS WITH HUG **GAME**

SOFTWARE

水

Local HUG Club Information Update

They say "all good things must come to an end . . ." and so three more clubs have notified us that they have disbanded. They are: Blossomland HUG - St. Joseph, Michigan; Cleveland HUG -Cleveland, Ohio; and East Tennessee Central HUG — Knoxville, Tennessee.

SUNHUG, Tucson, Arizona asks that you call for meeting time and place. New Vice President — Peter Collins (602) 888-6327.

New address and Contact Person for CONNHUG, c/o David Caranci, Meadow Street, Box 39, Litchfield, CT 06759. Phone: (203) 567-5188.

DENHUG, Denver, Colorado has merged with the Aurora DOS Users' Group. By the time you read this they should have a new name established for the club. They meet the second Wednesday each month in the Board Room of the Aurora North Branch Public Library from 7:00 pm to 8:45 pm. Chairman: Mike Reese, (303) 680-1751. BB 300/1200 baud (303) 331-0982. Congratulations and good luck with this merger!

New Contact Person/president SMUGH St. Paul-Minneapolis, Minnesota is Tony Beltran. He may be reached at (612) 789-5501. New club address: 1515 S. 4th Street #E1011, Minneapolis, MN 55454.

New Contact Person for the Dayton, Ohio HUG is Keith Greer at (513) 4291432. Also now meet in AFIT Conference Room, Bldg 640, Room 120.

New Contact Person for St. Louis HUG is Shirley Rubenstein. Phone: (314) 291-1850. They meet the 3rd Thursday each month at 7:00 pm at the HEC. New BB# (314) 946-2639.

SPOHUG has changed its name to SMUG Spokane Microcomputer Users' Group. New club address: P.O. Box 1753, Spokane, WA 99210. Ron Hodges is their Contact Person at (509) 326-4342. They meet the 3rd Wednesday each month at 7:00 pm at the West Central Community Center.



ENABLE Part 5

George P. Elwood 1670 N. Laddie Court Beavercreek, OH 45432

A Tutorial Intermediate Word Processing

This article starts the second phase of ENABLE's modules, an intermediate look at these capabilities. This is the second of three articles on ENABLE's word processing module, and it will provide an increased awareness of the total word processing capability and the overall capability of ENABLE. Each of these articles will build on what you have learned in the previous articles.

These articles are based on ENABLE version 2.0. They are written toward the Z-100 user, although the information can be used by any users of ENABLE. Keystrokes are presented as Z-100 keystrokes with the PC equivalent in parenthesis. If the keystrokes are shown together, SHIFT/9 or ALT/U, the keys are pressed at the same time. If they are shown separated, F0 F4, they are pressed in the sequence shown, one after another. This same convention will be used throughout the articles, and this is just a review for those who have been following the entire series.

There are currently two books on the market that cover ENABLE. The books are "Using ENABLE" by Charles Spenzzano published by QUE, and "Taking Command of ENABLE" by Yvonne Johnson

published by Key Publishing. Of these books, the Spenzzano book is the best. It provides a better understanding of ENA-BLE and highlights some of the more advanced features. The Software Group offers a series of books for instructors. These books include a student handbook and instructors guide. These books will provide a basic understanding of the program and the capability to instruct others on ENABLE.

If you have enough memory, ENABLE will permit you to move all of a module into memory so that further calls to the disk will not occur. To invoke this capability, change the setup to read ENABLE (,,,,a),vc,m. This will cause ENABLE to load all of the appropriate non-resident modules into memory when it is selected. This will speed operations throughout the program.

One thing I covered in the introduction to word processing needs to be addressed again, as several questions have been raised. If you terminate a document being printed in ENABLE in any way other than SHIFT/F0 F2 (CTRL/F2 for the PC), the print file will remain on the disk and the file name will remain in the file

PRINTQ.TSG. When you return to ENA-BLE and start to print another document, the first document will be printed. You must remove the *.@ NN file from the directory or remove the files from the file PRINTQ.TSG. The * indicates the name of the file and the NN represents the number it stands for in the print Q. The print Q feature is only in version two.

In the introduction to ENABLE's Word Processor, I mentioned in passing the Document title space that is available when you open a document. This space can be as long as you want and will not be printed unless you request it. If it is used, the first line will be displayed as the document title. The information placed in this section will be centered on the first page of the document. I have been using this space for information on documents to include the date it was printed. The document title area will use the system date function "%DATE" any place. I will type in the information I want for the first several lines, centering these lines, and then enter the date. The total lines will also be centered top to bottom on the page. You must select the title page to be printed from the first page of the print menu for it to be printed.

Another optional page that will be printed is the Summary page. This page prints the information displayed on the summary screen that is displayed using F10 (M)CM, (2) Files, (1) File Summary. The document title is taken from the document title entered, first line only. If selected from the first page of the Print Menu, this data will be printed as the last page of the document.

> Intermediate Word Processing EMABLE - A Tutorial Part Five

> > George P. Elwood 1670 N. Leddie Court Beevercreek, OH 45432 December 06, 1987

> > > Figure 1

B:\HUGFIVE.003

Date Created:

Document Title: Intermediate Word Processing 11/11/87

Date Revised:

12/06/87 4797

Total Words: Total Lines:

417 Total Pages:

Figure 2

Print Form

Selected Pages

int: Entire File Start at Page: [1] End at Page: [0]

Page range selection should be: Absolute (Relative)

Number of copies: 1

Continuous form Single Sheets Paper type: (NO)

Unidirectional Print: Print a title page:

No (No) (Yes) Leading blank page: List print statistics:

Standard Military Date picture:

Numerical

European Numerical

· Select the portion of the document you wish to print.

1 ALT/F2=Print ALT/F10=Save Form PgUp=Print Form PgDn=PageCap

sc=Exit

Figure 3

In the introduction to ENABLE's word processing. I touched on the ruler capability of ENABLE. To add a ruler in a document, use "F10 (L)ayout (2) - Default ruler". The same keystrokes are used for the PC version. The expert keystrokes are "F0 F6" for the Z-100 or "ALT/F6" for the PC. This will place the ruler on the line where the cursor was. It will be made a blank line. The default settings are displayed at this time. In addition to the (R)ight/(L)eft margins and (T)ab setting on the line, you can also set numeric places. To do this, type in "N" where you want these displayed.

How many times have you made an outline, made changes and had to go back and change most of the numbers/letters. Or even miscounted the sections and ended up with too many or duplicated sections. ENABLE provides a capability to build outline formats using the rulers. By inserting a ruler and placing the below

Stop Juggling Your Peripherals



Computers were designed to make your life easier, right? Then why does it feel as if you are the juggler at a circus every time you want to switch from one peripheral to another? The reason the PC wasn't designed to access more than two serial devices until now!

Introducing DoubleCOM:™

DoubleCOM: is designed to simplify and enhance the connections between your PC compatible computer and serial peripherals. By combining a standard PC serial port and a software controlled, on-board, electronic A/B switch, DoubleCOM: speeds access to serial devices. DoubleCOM: eliminates cable "clutter," minimizes switching "transients" and electromagnetic interference, and features "on-the-fly" port configuration to improve system compatability and ease of use.

DoubleCOM: is perfect for CAD workstation or Desktop Publishing environments, works with PC-DOS®, MS-DOS® and Windows®, has a one year warranty and complies with FCC Classs B specifications.

DoubleCOM: - it makes your life easier! Only \$149 at quality dealers or direct from DG Electronic Developments.

Serial port with on-board, electronic A/B switch!

PC-DOS is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. MS-DOS and Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporatio

700 South Armstrong Denison, Texas 75020 (214)465-7805

characters on the line, an outline format can be quickly created. The formats available are "I" for upper case Roman numerals, "A" upper case letters, "1" Arabic numbers, "i" lower case Roman numerals, and "a" lower case letters. To use this capability, you would place the above characters on the ruler line as you would like. You can mix these characters without problems. The line might look like this:

Intermediate Word Processing

I Introduction
A. Basic functions
II Books
A. Spenzzano
B. Johnson
III Setup Enhancements
A. "M"
B. Printing
1. Document Title
a.. "%DATE"
2. Summary page

Intermediate Word Processing

Introduction
Basic functions
Books
Spenzzano
Johnson
Setup Enhancements
"M"
Printing
Document Title
"%DATE"
Summary page

Figure 4
Outline ruler and basic outline the way it appears on screen and printed.

You would then start your outline, tabbing to the location and placing a "#" in that first spot. Each sub area would be tabbed to the location and another "#" would be placed there. In the draft form the "#" would show but when printed or displayed in the final form, the requested character would be displayed. If you make changes, the characters will change without you having to go in and make the changes manually. In fact, you should not make changes to the lettering/numbering in the final mode as errors will result.

If you are like me, you transpose letters because your fingers get ahead of you. ENABLE will permit you to make the transpose correct with out rekeying the

letters. To use this feature, move the cursor after the two letters and press SHIFT/FO T (CTRL T for the PC). ENABLE will transpose the previous two letters.

Having spent 20 years in the U.S. Air Force, I have had to write many messages. At times the message would come back from the typist in regular format, upper and lower case letters. The OCR requires that all message be in upper case letters. ENABLE has a feature that will permit the conversion of letters to all upper case or all lower case. To accomplish this, select the attribute "FO F" (ALT/F for the PC) for all upper case or "FO K"(ALT/K for the PC). This feature is displayed on the bottom of the screen, note the "F" is displayed. Then move the cursor to the start of the paragraph and press "SHIFT/FO P" (CTRL/P for the PC) and all characters in the paragraph will be CONVERTED TO UPPER CASE. This capability would have saved much time if it had been available. This is only available in version two, so those of you who have the DoD version 1.15 will have to wait.

Like most word processors, ENABLE will you automatic permit to have reformatting of paragraphs. When selected, the option, "REF", is displayed on the bottom line on the left side between the window number and file name. With this selected, deleting words will cause the remainder of the word to move up if space permits. If you select a block of text that includes paragraph breaks and blank lines, using the paragraph reformat will remove all of these features. To select this feature, type "F10 (E)ditOps, (d) Reformat Paragraph". You must have a section of text blocked before using this option. If you don't have anything blocked, ENABLE will BEEP and indicate this on the bottom line.

Many times when you are writing a document you would like to make a note to vourself about a section of text. With EN-ABLE you can insert non-printing comments any place in the text. The comment space can be inserted using the menus, "F10 (E)ditOps (f) Insert Comment" or with the expert commands "F9 ICHR N C" (F9 INS N C for the PC). An area will be provided for your comment. The area will expand to meet your needs and will only be displayed on the screen. These display comments can be turned off by using the expert command "F9 O N C". The comments are still there but are not displayed. The expert command is a toggle and can be used to turn the comments back on. To delete the comments, place the cursor on the line with the word "COMMENT" and press SHIFT/DEL LINE or "FO F3" (ALT/F3 for the PC). This deletes the complete entry.

If you work with large documents, marking text with paper clips is a means to move around. In hard copy documents, paper clips indicate areas that need attention for one reason or another. ENABLE has electronic paper clips which makes moving around a large document easy. WordStar has a similar feature which permits moving to sections of text. Like comments, paper clips are displayed but are not printed. You can add as many as you want and can number them so they can be found easily. Like comments, paper clips can be added from both the menu or using expert commands. Using the menu, "F10 (E)ditOps (f) Insert Paper

27,54" in column one of the line above where I want a color change, the printer will response as requested. You can only use this feature for a line at a time. You can not change the color in the middle of a line for only one word. If this is necessary, several sets of "%CONTROL" lines would be required. You must type in the line normally, leaving a blank where you what the word to be. On the next line you must tell the printer to backup one line, change color, and print the word with a line feed return at the end. Again, your printer must be capable of this feature.

All of the attributes can be displayed on the top of the screen by typing "F10 (E)ditOps, (4) - Attributes on/off". This will place all available attributes and their letter on the top line. They are also displayed on the plastic overlay provided with the program.

Comment

This is a comment block. It is not printed in the document. A paper clip is displayed below.

Paper Clip #

ENABLE will insert the system date in your document if selected.
Unfortunately, it will not place this in the document as such, but only in
the header, footer, or document title. To add this date place %DATE in the
#1 REF/B B:HUGFIVE2.WPF DRAFT Cap L:01 C:001

Figure 5 - Comment line within text.

clips" is selected. You are then prompted for a number to be associated with the clip. You then place the cursor above where you want the clip and press <RE-TURN>. Using the expert commands press "F9 ICHR M C" and ENABLE will prompt for the number to be associated with the clip. To move to any paper clip press "F2 n M C". The F2 key is used with movement to special points in the document and are listed under cursor control commands. The "M C" keys are used with all paper clip operations using the expert commands.

I have mentioned attributes in the word processor several times. These attributes consist of underline, subscript, superscript, bold, italics and combinations of these characteristics. When you developed the profile in the first article, the display was selected. If you want, you can return to the profile and change these characteristics to meet your needs. With the Z-100, the selected display characteristics will be displayed on screen. This provides a what-you-see-is-what-you-get (WYSI-WYG). The PC version will display the same if graphics is supported.

To select an attribute, press "F0" (ALT for the PC) and one of the letters below. The selected attribute will be displayed on the bottom of the screen. Anything typed after this selection will be displayed on screen. If (U)nderline is selected, the Z-100 will underline all added characters displayed on the screen. If (B)old is selected the Z-100 will display the characters in bold on screen. The Z-100 will even display characters in italics on the screen if selected. If your printer is capable of this attribute, it will be printed as such. You must turn off the attribute using

the same key strokes, as this feature is a toggle. If you forget to turn off the attribute, ENABLE will permit you to change a letter, word, line or paragraph at a time. This requires that the attribute (N)ormal (not displayed) be selected and the text segment commands be used, i.e., "SHIFT/F0 L" (CTRL for the PC) will change the line to a normal condition. The text segment commands are (C)haracter, (W)ord, (L)ine, (S)entence, and (P)aragraph. For a PC, colors are selected for the various attributes if your monitor is color.

Attribute	Letter
Underline	u
Bold	b
Italics	i
Subscript	V
Superscript	a
Normal	n
Upper Case	k
Lower Case	f
Double-strike	d
Marked text	m

Part of the attributes relate directly to printer applications. These attributes are displayed with a diamond and letter to show where the change will occur. To change the type printing, again your printer must support the condition selected, press "F0 W" for wide printing as an example. You must turn off this selection when you wish to return to normal. The printer selections are (W)ide, (P)ica, (E)lite, (C)ompressed, (P)roportional and (Q)uality. Depending on your printer, several of these attributes can be selected on one line. If your printer can support other features, you can select these within ENA-BLE using "%CONTROL". The Alps 224 printer I use at work can print in colors and double height characters. By placing "%CONTROL 27,54" in column one of the line above where I want a color change, the printer will respond as requested. You can only use this feature for a line at a time. You can not change the color in the middle of a line for only one word. If this is necessary, several sets of "%CONTROL" lines would be required. You must type in the line normally, leaving a blank where you want the word to be. On the next line you must tell the printer to backup one line, change color, and print the word with a line feed return at the end. Again, your printer must be capable of this feature.

All of the attributes can be displayed on the top of the screen by typing "F10 (E)ditOps, (4) - Attributes on/off". This will place all available attributes and their letter on the top line. They are also displayed on the plastic overlay provided with the program.

ENABLE will insert the system date in your document if selected. Unfortunately, it will not place this in the document as such, but only in the header, footer, or document title. To add this date, place %DATE in the location you want the date printed. I use this feature in the document title as a way to know the most current hard copy of the document. The printed date is in the format selected on the second print screen menu. The date picture can be standard, December 1, 1987; military, 1 December 1987; numerical, 12/1/ 87; or European, 1/12/87. Using the numerical selection also prompts for the separators, SLASHES, HYPHENS, DOTS.

Like other word processors, ENABLE has block commands. Using these commands, you can copy, move or delete parts of the document. To mark a section of text for the block operations, place the cursor at the start of the block and press the "F7" key. Move the cursor to the end of the block of text and press the "F7" key again. The selected block will be highlighted.

To mark a block in column form, move the cursor under the first character in the upper left corner and press "SHIFT/F7". Move the cursor to the lower right corner and again press "SHIFT/F7". The area between the two points should be highlighted and can be used in any of the block commands.

After establishing a block using one of the

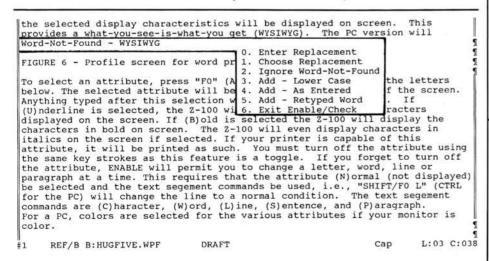


FIGURE 6 - Profile screen for word processor display.

two methods listed above, you can move, delete, or copy it. The command to delete the block is "F9 D CHR B" or "F9 DEL B" for the PC. This is a quick method for deleting large areas within a document. If you delete the text and then decide that you really didn't want it removed, it can be restored using the UNDO commands. These are "F10 (D)elete (0) Undo" or expert command "F9 U". To move the block, place the cursor in the new location for the text and press "FO F8" (ALT /F8 for the PC). You can place the cursor any place in the text, even in the middle of a line. You may have to do some minor editing if the block you moved had a <RETURN> hard paragraph break in it. To make a copy of the block, place the cursor where you want the copy to be placed and press "F8". You can copy the block as many times as you wish using this command.

A slightly different block is the selection of individual words or groups of words for block operations. By pressing "F0 m" (ALT/m for the PC), the attribute (m)ark is displayed. Then you can mark the words you wish to use in the block operation by marking them as explained above in the discussion on attributes.

A spelling checker is included within the ENABLE package. ENABLE/CHECK can also be used to check the spelling of documents saved in ASCII, Volkwriter, EasyWriter, WordStar, MultiMate, Peach-Text, and DCA formats. The spelling checker within ENABLE is a fair product, although I like CorrectStar in WordStar better. It handles words better, checking for possessive and provides breaks. ENABLE/CHECK uses the 80,000 word Proximity/Merriam Webster Linguibase as its base. ENABLE's dictionary will check the text and compare it against words listed. When it finds a word that is not in the dictionary, it will stop there and offer options. It will check punctuation and capitalization for proper nouns.

ENABLE/CHECK is entered from the top line menu by pressing "F10 (2)"-Spell. You can then select the default menu or change the options. The default selection will check for double words and scan from the beginning of the document. (C)hange Options will permit the selection of the double word check and scan from the top or from the current position. This is helpful when you want to check part of the document.

When ENABLE finds an error, a word or

character that is not in the dictionary, it will stop and display the "Word-Not-Found" in a window just below the line with the indicated word. This permits you to see the word in context. You have several selections from this menu with a <RETURN> giving you a choice of replacement words. The choices are (0) Enter Replacement, (1) Choose Replacement, (2) Ignore Word-Not-found, (3) Add -Lower Case, (4) Add - As Entered, (5) Add - Retyped Word, and (6) Exit ENA-BLE/CHECK. If you type "0", ENABLE will provide a highlighted area to enter the word. The "1" choice will open another window with possible replacement words from the dictionary. Normally the number "1" choice is the correct word. You can select any of the words displayed and it will replace the word-not-found. You can also enter a replacement from this screen. If the word is correct and you do not wish to entered it in the dictionary, select "2". Option "3" will permit you to add the displayed word to your personnel dictionary in lower case. Option "4" will enter the word as it is typed in the document. Option "6" will cause you to leave the spell checker. When you leave, a summary screen will be displayed with words

checked, number of duplicate words, words not found, number of corrections made and number of words added to the dictionary. Pressing "ESC" will return you to the document.

Words added to the dictionary are placed in a separate file called "USERDICT.TSG" You can view and change the words in this file using the word processor. To access the user dictionary to view or correct words, select (U)se System, (W)ord Processing, and (D)ictionary. You can now enter or correct words in the dictionary as any other word processing document. The maximum number of letters and/or character in any enter is 30. When you are done, save the work like any word processing document.

ENABLE/CHECK also checks for duplicate word entries. These errors are hard to find during normal proofreading if you read fast. ENABLE is case sensitive during this check so "Can can" will not be highlighted. When duplicate words appear in the text, ENABLE will stop the display on the word and ask if you want to delete the duplicate word, ignore the error, or exit the spell checker.

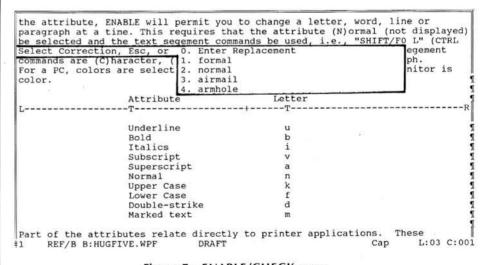


Figure 7 - ENABLE/CHECK menu

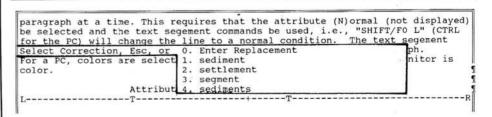


Figure 8 - Correction screen

Words added to the dictionary are placed in a separate file called You can can view and change the words in this file using the Word Duplication - can 1. Delete Duplication ENABLE/CHECK also checks for duplicat 2. Ignore Error icate words appear in the text, ENABLE will stop 3. Exit Enable/Check f you wa delete the duplicate word, ignore the error, or exit the spell checker. f you want to Figure 7 - ENABLE/CHECK menu Figure 8 - Correction screen Figure 9 - Duplicate word screen. Figure 10 - ENABLE/CHECK Summary Screen REF/B B:HUGFIVE.WPF DRAFT L:03 C:038 #1 Cap

Figure 9 - Duplicate word screen.

```
"6
                           File Summary
                      B:\HUGFIVE.WPF
scrFile:
   Document Title:
not
   Date Created:
                      11/30/87
   Date Revised:
                      12/03/87
                      1793
   Total Words:
"USTotal Lines:
                      150
proTotal Pages:
                      0
Press ESC to leave summary screen ENABLE/CHECK also checks for duplicate word entries.
                                                              When dupliate words
appear in the text, ENABLE will stop display the word and ask if you want to
delete the duplicate word, ignore the error, or exit the spell checker.
            ENABLE/CHECK menu
Figure 8 - Correction screen
Figure 9 - Duplicate word screen.
Figure 10 - ENABLE/CHECK Summary Screen
     REF/B B: HUGFIVE. WPF
                                    DRAFT
                                                                       Cap
                                                                                 T.: 17 C: 040
```

Figure 10 - ENABLE/CHECK Summary Screen

```
Accept Options
                             Change Options
                                                                        Case:
                                                                                Ignore
 to check by using a number with the dollar sign,
                                                                                Current
                                                                                             ould only
                                                                        From:
 find words that end in "ing" and have four charac
                                                                                Bottom
                                                                        Col:
                                                                                A11
Figure 11 - Find and replace menu
Figure 12 - Options screen
                                                                        Occurrences: 1
 The find functions can also be called using the function keys although these
 features can be used once. "F5" will permit you to select the find string. You will press "F5" after each occurrence of the find. "F6" will do the s
                                                                               "F6" will do the same
for find and replace. Once you select the string using these function keys, it is set. To find another string you must use the top line menu (F10). If
press either "F5" or "F6" and expect to place another search string, ENABLE
will only perform the operation over using the string that you select first.
In any of the search functions, ENABLE will BEEP when it gets to the bottom of
This completes the intermediate discussion on ENABLE's word processor.
of the capabilities that you learn in this module will be usable in other modules of ENABLE. The last section of the word processor will cover block
       REF/B B: HUGFIVE. WPF
                                            DRAFT
                                                                                       Cap
                                                                                                  L:01 C:001
```

Figure 11 - Find and replace menu

ENABLE permits Finding and Replacing of characters within a document. The two options are to only find and display, to find and replace, or to find and mark. To select find, press "F10 (F)ind (1) Find

only". You are then prompted for the characters you are looking for. This can be one letter/character to several groups of letters/characters, or a string. You are then prompted for acceptance of the de-

fault values or to change them. If you select change, you can make the search case sensitive, set where the search will begin (top, current, or bottom), and to set if only certain columns are to be checked.

The find and replace can be configured to do this throughout the document or only the first occurrence. You select this option in the same manner as the find only. You are prompted for the replacement string after the search string. Again you can change the default values for the search and replace. One additional option is the number of occurrence you want to change. If you select "1", ENABLE will stop after every change. Find and replace works great when you are using a document and want to change one name throughout the document.

The last find option is find and mark. This selection permits you to indicate a string you wish to find and mark. You are prompted for the string and given a chance to change the default values for the operation. If you place "all" in the number of occurrences, all occurrences of the string will be highlighted within the document.

If you are not sure of the string you are looking for, ENABLE permits you to place wild card characters in the strings. The two wild card characters are "\$" and "?". The "?" would replace one letter in the string, i.e., "th?n" would find than or then. The dollar sign is like the search character in dBase. If you are not sure of the spelling of the search string, you can use as little as one letter. "\$a\$" would find any string with an "a" in it. ENABLE permits you to select the number of character positions you would like to check by using a number with the dollar sign, i.e., "4\$ing" would only find words that end in "ing" and have four characters in front of them.

The find functions can also be called using the function keys although these features can be used once. "F5" will permit you to select the find string. You will press "F5" after each occurrence of the find. "F6" will do the same for find and replace. Once you select the string using these function keys, it is set. To find another string, you must use the top line menu (F10). If you press either "F5" or "F6" and expect to place another search string, ENABLE will only perform the operation over using the string that you selected first. In any of the search functions, ENABLE will BEEP when it gets to the bottom

Number of Occurrences

to check by using a number with the dollar sign, i.e., "4\$ing" would of find words that end in "ing" and have four characters in front of them.

Figure 11 - Find and replace menu Figure 12 - Options screen

The find functions can also be called using the function keys although these features can be used once. "F5" will permit you to select the find string. You will press "F5" after each occurrence of the find. "F6" will do the same "F6" will do the same for find and replace. Once you select the string using these function keys, it is set. To find another string you must use the top line menu (F10). If press either "F5" or "F6" and expect to place another search string, ENABLE will only perform the operation over using the string that you select first.

In any of the search functions, ENABLE will BEEP when it gets to the bottom of the text.

This completes the intermediate discussion on ENABLE's word processor. of the capabilities that you learn in this module will be usable in other modules of ENABLE. The last section of the word processor will cover block REF/B B: HUGFIVE. WPF DRAFT

Figure 12 - Options screen

of the text.

This completes the intermediate discussion on ENABLE's word processor. All of the capabilities that you learn in this module will be usable in other modules of EN-ABLE. The last section of the word processor will cover block graphics, windows, and mail merge. The next article in this series will cover intermediate spreadsheet.

Using ENABLE Que Corporation P.O. Box 50507 Indianapolis, IN 46250 \$17.95

Taking Command of ENABLE **Key Publications** Corporate Computer Training Center 812 Lydon Ln.

Expanded HUG Discount List Louisville, KY **Featuring Products Eligible For Discount** To HUG Members Only

CB-5063-50	10%
HS-248-T	
HS-248-TX	10%
HS-386A	
HSM-100	
HSM-100-3	
HV-2000	10%
HWD-20	10%
HWD-20-AT	10%
PM-160	20%
PM-160-3	20%
PMK-121	10%
PMK-130	10%
SK-201	10%
SK-202	10%
SK-203	10%
SK-204	10%
SK-205	10%
SK-209	10%
SK-210	10%
SK-211	10%
TM-140	10%
TM-150	10%
TM-158	10%
TM-159	10%
TM-170	10%
TM-200	10%
TM-240	10%
TM-380	10%
Z-205-4	2.400000
Z-207-7	10%
Z-304	10%
Z-315	

Z-316-8	10%
Z-405A	10%
Z-405-1	10%
Z-415	10%
Z-416-2	10%
Z-416-C	10%
Z-417	10%
Z-445	10%
Z-449	10%
Z-505	
Z-515	10%
Z-516	10%
Z-525	10%
ZA-170-1	10%
ZA-170-3	10%
ZA-170-4	10%
ZA-180-20	20%
ZA-180-21	10%
ZA-180-35	10%
ZA-180-40	10%
ZA-180-45	10%
ZA-181-4	10%
ZA-181-7	10%
ZA-181-8	
ZA-181-9	
ZA-181-17	10%
ZA-181-19	10%
ZA-181-20	10%
ZB-315-1	
ZBF-2337-BK	
ZBF-2339-BK	
ZBF-2526-EK	20%
ZBF-2527-EK	20%

ZBF-3339-EK	20%
ZBF-3340-EK	
ZCM-1390	
ZCM-1400-1	
ZCM-1490	
ZD-12	
ZD-14	
ZD-200	
ZD-372	10%
ZD-400	10%
ZD-800	10%
ZDF-1211-DY	20%
ZDF-1217-DY	
ZDF-2225-BK	
ZDF-2237-BK	
ZDF-2255-BK	20%
ZF-171-42	20%
ZFL-181-93	20%
ZKB-2	20%
ZMM-149A	20%
ZMM-149P	
ZMM-1470G	20%
ZVM-135	
ZVM-1200-1	10%
ZVM-1240	20%
ZVM-1300-1	10%
ZVM-1330	20%
ZVM-1380C	20%
ZWL-183-93	
All software included in the soft	
shown on pages 89, 90, 91	of catalog
#210	20%

Continued from Page 36

You could call the column: "Rookie Headquarters".

Sincerely,

T. R. Menneke Bitburg AB West Germany

For A Beginner's Column

Dear HUG:

I am very much for a Beginner's Column. As an owner of a Z-100, which I purchased used, recently, I got excited with it and had it upgraded to 768K RAM and purchased WordPerfect. My many years of experience has been only in the use of computers in a business environment, that is, I served in the role of a den mother to programs written by others. I never owned a computer and as a beginner, I am frustrated with reading REMark. It's too deep for me.

I want to expand with the use of a mouse, learn what graphics can be done with my equipment and experiment with BASIC program writing.

I would like to read what other beginners have done with the Z-100. Possibly, you could print the names and addresses of those people who would like to correspond and give assistance. There may be some Z-100 users around the corner I could get to know. Another problem I have is knowing what to specify in purchasing a mouse, an RGB monitor, etc. Perhaps, software could be exchanged and sold on an economical basis what with living on Social Security.

I believe the local HUG group is too sophisticated and ahead of me with their technical knowledge and interests. I live on a Technical Island with beaucoup tech companies.

I applaud the suggestion of a Beginner's Column!

Very truly yours,

Arthur R. Siegel 1 Ash Place #3B Great Neck, NY 11021

Another For The Beginner's Column

Dear HUG:

Three cheers for the Z-151 user who wants a beginner's column! (2/88)

I have been a HUG member for over two years, at least, and I keep wondering why I keep subscribing as everything seems way over my head.

I have built a '151 and a '148 for mostly personal use, and do not have time to take courses, so a "beginner's" column would be wonderfully welcome. I'm sure there are many, many others like myself.

Here I sit with Microsoft Word and cannot figure out how to bring the spellcheck portion up to check my spelling on the letters and papers I type! I read and reread the manuals to no avail.

Yes, we beginners need a column.

Cordially,

Marshall Ginsburg 1328 Buttermilk Lane Reston, VA 22090

One More For A Beginner's Column

Dear HUG:

Add my vote for a beginner's column, please. It would make the journal much more meaningful for me and I suspect many others.

Sincerely,

Sharon L. Woodcock 2404 Vinewood Boulevard Ann Arbor, MI 48104

"Plain Vanilla Floppy"

Dear HUG:

In the January 1988 issue of REMark, columnist William Adney gave some good advice on troubleshooting software. The first thing he suggested was to return your machine to a "plain vanilla" configuration by renaming your AUTOEXEC.BAT and CONFIG.SYS files, and then rebooting to

remove TSR's and device drivers that might conflict with the new software. This is the best first step, but here is an easier way to do it. You don't have to rewrite your files each time if you prepare a bootable floppy (label it "Plain Vanilla Booter") using the FORMAT /S command and then writing a new AUTOEXEC.BAT file to do some of the things you have to do (like call up the date and time for your onboard clock if you have one), and maybe a minimum CONFIG.SYS file setting the buffers and files. Then, when you have a problem with a new piece of software you boot from this vanilla floppy. Thus, you leave your original files alone and do not take the chance of creating a major problem for yourself. You also save time and know that everything is done right. This "Vanilla floppy" is a great \$1.00 investment. Even if you have a hard disk that is the default booter, you can still boot from a floppy. Each Zenith machine does this differently, but your Zenith documentation will tell you how.

Yours truly,

William G. Nabor 27172 Huerta Street Mission Viejo, CA 92692

Thanks For Running T. E. Thompson's Articles

Dear HUG:

Had to drop you a line and thank you for running the articles by T. E. Thompson. They have excited me more than any articles since the early days of HUG. I think this is a very interesting field for home computerists to get into and I hope you will print many more of his articles.

Thanks again and Best Regards,

R. C. Olson 24450 Kirby Street #146 Hemet, CA 92343



A Do-It-Yourself Printer Driver For AutoCAD

Patrick Swayne HUG Software Engineer

In my article "Desktop Publishing with AutoCAD," I stated that AutoCAD versions 2.5 and above support user supplied printer drivers. In this article, I will present information on how to write a printer driver in assembly language, along with the source code for an actual driver designed for use with the MPI 150 printer.

Beginning with version 2.18 (approximately) of AutoCAD, AutoDesk (the company that produces it) invented something called the AutoDesk Device Interface (ADI) so that peripheral devices not supported by AutoCAD's built-in drivers could be supported by usersupplied external drivers. At first only digitizers were supported by ADI drivers, but later (with versions 2.5 and above), support for ADI drivers for all of the peripheral devices AutoCAD can use. including the screen, digitizer, plotter and printer, was added. Information on ADI drivers is provided free of charge by AutoDESK to anyone who has a modem and a CompuServe membership. All you have to do is log onto the AutoDesk SIG on CompuServe (type GO ADESK), and download a file called ADIKIT.ARC. This file is an archived (compressed) library of documentation files and sample ADI drivers that can be studied by anyone who wants to write a driver for an unsupported device. The ARC utility, available for downloading from just about any computer bulletin board, can be used to retrieve the files in ADIKIT.ARC.

The only thing wrong (at least to me) with the sample drivers in the ADI Kit is that they are written in the C programming language, with some subroutines in assembly language. I prefer to write just about everything I do entirely in assembler, so I studied the documentation in the Kit to learn the specifications required for a driver. Then I wrote my driver in assembly language from "scratch", without referring to the sample driver written in C at all. The result is a fast, compact driver that works well. The assembly code for my driver is listed at the end of this article.

The AutoCAD ADI printer driver can pass information to the user- supplied driver in three ways. It can write the information to a disk file in two different formats, which the user's driver can then process to make the plot. Or it can transfer information directly via a software interrupt. My driver uses the interrupt method and processes the information from AutoCAD directly.

Information is sent to the driver from AutoCAD via the processor's registers. The AX register will contain either a function code or a byte count. The high bit is used to flag a function code (which means that the maximum byte count possible is 32767), and the code itself is in the low byte (AL register). There are only 3 codes: Begin Plot, End Plot, and Abort Plot. If the code is Begin Plot, the BX, CX, and DX registers will contain a File Level (actually a version number), the horizontal resolution of the printer in dots, and the vertical resolution. My driver ignores all of this information. It does not care about the version number, and its resolution is fixed at the maximum resolution that an MPI printer can support. However, it does initialize the printer when it receives the Begin Plot code. It returns a 1 in the AX register if initialization is successful or 0 if not, and it returns a 0 in the BX register to indicate that the printer does not support color.

If the AX register contains a byte count, then the BX register will be an offset address of the data bytes, and the CX register will be the segment address. For a monochrome printer, each bit within each data byte represents a dot to be placed on the paper, and the entire group of data bytes for each interrupt represents a "scan line" of dots across the paper. As you probably know, the printhead on a dot matrix printer has 9 or more wires (or pins) arranged in a vertical line, so it is capable of producing several scan lines with each pass of the printhead across the paper. When a typical dot matrix printer is in the graphic mode, the bits within each byte send to it activate one of the printhead wires, so that up to 8 scan lines are printed simultaneously with each pass of the printhead. Since AutoCAD sends the information a single scan line at a time, the driver must perform a conversion of bits representing horizontal dots on a single scan line to bits representing vertical dots of several scan lines. My driver does this by saving scan lines sent by AutoCAD in a buffer until the number of lines saved equals the maximum number of printhead wires the printer can "fire" in a single pass in the graphic mode. Then it converts the information from horizontal bits to vertical bits, and sends it to the printer.

The code that handles translation from horizontal to vertical bits is below the comment "DATA CONVERSION SECTION" in the source listing. You can study the code to see how it works. If you are planning to write your own driver, you should be aware that the MPI printer that

my driver is written for requires the graphic data to be in ASCII format, and that it only fires a maximum of 6 printhead wires in the graphic mode. That is why only 6 lines from AutoCAD are saved and processed at a time, and why the converted byte is OR'ed with 40H before being stored.

Some graphic printers, including most in the Epson line, can move the printhead a fraction of the width of one printhead wire vertically. An Epson MX-80 with Graftrax Plus, for example, can move the printhead 1/3 the width of a wire. The wires are 1/72 of an inch wide, so the normal vertical graphic resolution is 72 dots per inch, but by using fractional vertical movements, it is possible to have an effective vertical resolution of 216 dots per inch. A driver written to support this resolution could store 24 lines at a time from AutoCAD, and then form vertical bytes from every third horizontal line. It would do this three times, starting one line down each time.

If my driver receives an End Plot or Abort Plot code from AutoCAD, it converts and prints any scan lines that have been stored even though the number of lines sent since the last conversion may be less than 6. The driver does nothing else at this point, but if you are designing a driver, you may want to have it issue a form feed to the printer to eject the completed drawing.

Configuring the Driver

To use my MPI 150 driver, you must load it into memory before you run AutoCAD by entering the the name of the program at the system prompt. I called the driver ADIMPI.COM, and you can use that name if you wish. After you load the driver, and before you can use it for the first time, you must configure AutoCAD. Select the Configure printer plotter option from the configuration menu, and select "ADI printer plotter" from the list of available devices. (You will need to insert your second driver disk in a drive, unless all of your drivers are on your hard disk.) Answer the questions asked as follows:

Specify plot size in millimeters <N> (press Return) Maximum horizontal (X) plot size in

inches? <11.0> Type 8 to the above question if you have narrow paper, or 13.5 if you have wide paPrinter dots per inch in the horizontal (X) direction <100.0> 85

Maximum vertical (Y) plot size in inches? <8.5>

Answer 10 to the above question if you want to confine your drawing to a single sheet of paper, or any larger number if you want to allow it to "spill over" onto other sheets.

Printer dots per inch in the vertical (Y) direction? <100.0> 72

Select output format: 2

Hexadecimal interrupt code (INT 0XXh) <7B>: (press Return)

Does the printer/plotter support color? <N> (press Return)

The rest of the configuration is as for supported printers, and you can consult your AutoCAD installation manual for more information. When you are asked

Rotate plot 90 degrees? <N>

type Y if you are using narrow paper, and you have a drawing that is wider than it is high and you want it to fill the page as much as possible. You may also want to answer Y if you are using wide paper and you allowing the drawing to spill over more than one sheet of paper. When you plot a drawing, you will have the opportunity to change some of the above settings.

Below is the source listing of my MPI 150 driver for AutoCAD. It should also work with MPI 99G and Sprinter printers. It can be assembled in a test mode by setting TEST EOU TRUE. It does not load itself into memory in the test mode, but prints a small pennant shape on the paper and then exits.

```
PAGE
               .132
       TITLE ADI INT DRIVER FOR MPI 150 PRINTER
       THIS PROGRAM IS A MEMORY RESIDENT UTILITY THAT
       PROVIDES AN ADI DRIVER INTERRUPT PROCESSOR FOR
       AUTOCAD VERSION 2.5 OR HIGHER TO ALLOW PLOTTING
       ON AN MPI 150 OR MPI SPRINTER PRINTER.
       BY PATRICK SWAYNE, HUG SOFTWARE ENGINEER 09-NOV-87
TRUE
                              :DEFINE TRUE
       FOIL
               OFFFFH
       EQU
               NOT TRUE
FALSE
                               : AND FALSE
               FALSE
                              :ASSEMBLE TEST VERSION IF TRUE
TEST
       FOU
CODE
       SEGMENT
       ASSUME CS: CODE, DS: CODE, ES: CODE, SS: CODE
START: JMP
              SETUP
                              SET UP PROGRAM
       DATA AREA
NEFLG
       DB
                              : NOT EMPTY FLAG
       INPUT LINE BUFFERS. 6 LINES ARE INPUT AT A TIME
       BECAUSE THE MPI PRINTER DRIVES 6 PINS DURING GRAPHIC
       CHITPUT
LINEL
       DB
               146 DUP (0)
                              ; ROOM FOR FULL WIDTH PAGE
               146 DUP (0)
LINE2
       DB
                              : PLUS A COUNT BYTE
LINE3
       DB
               146 DUP (0)
       DB
LINE4
               146 DUP (0)
LINE5
       DB
               146 DUP (0)
       DB
               146 DUP (0)
LINE6
LINPTR DW
                              ;LINE POINTER
        OUTPUT LINE BUFFER. THE LINE IS 8 TIMES THE LENGTH
        OF ONE LINE ABOVE, BECAUSE OF 8 DOTS PER BYTE.
GRCODE DB
               1BH . . W .
                               ; PRINT GRAPHICS COMMAND
OUTLINE DB
               .6'
                              : END OF LINE MARKER
               1151 DUP (0)
        DB
                              ; SPACER
        ADI INTERRUPT PROCESSOR
ADIINT: PUSH
               DX
                              ;WE'LL USE THIS
       STI
              AH . 80H
                             CHECK FOR CONTROL
       TEST
       JZ
              DATALIN
                             ;IT;S A DATA LINE
       CMP
                              :START PLOT?
```

AL.1

per.

```
DI,OFFSET OUTLINE; POINT TO OUTPUT LINE
SI.OFFSET LINEI+1; POINT TO LINES SAVED (LESS COUNT)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   OF PIXELS) INTO PRINT HEAD FORMAT (VERTICAL BYTES OF DOTS).
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        INFORMATION IN SCREEN (SCAN LINE) FORMAT (HORIZONTAL BYTES
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      NOW, PRINT THE CONVERTED LINE, WHICH REPRESENTS 6 LINES OF
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          DATA CONVERSION SECTION. WHAT WE HAVE TO DO IS CONVERT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 LOOP UNTIL INPUT BYTE PROCESSED
                                                                                                                                                                                                                          FIND OUT WHICH LINE IS LONGEST, AND USE LENGTH FOR
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   STORE ASCII "6" AT THE END OF THE LINE, TO SIGNAL
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 PUT RESULT IN OUTPUT BYTE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           COUNT THIS BYTE UNTIL ALL BYTES PROCESSED
                                                                                                                                                                 RESET LINE POINTER
IS LINE EMPTY?
IF SO, SKIP CONVERSION
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    CURRENT SIZE IS OK
ELSE, GET BIGGER SIZE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   COUNT THIS ROW OF DOTS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         DL,8 ;8 DOTS PER BYTE
AL,0 ;CLEAR OUTPUT BYTE
CX,6 ;6 LINES TO PROCESS
BYTE PTR |SI|,1;SHIFT BYTE IN A LINE
                                                                                                                                                    EXIT, INDICATING OK
                                                                                 TIME TO PRINT LINE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   MOVE BACK TO LINE 1
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            UNTIL 6 LINES DONE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        MOVE TO NEXT LINE
COMPARE SIZES
            PUT DS HERE
GET LINE POINTER
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              MOVE TO NEXT LINE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          MAKE RESULT ASCII
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                MOVE TO NEXT BYTE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             GET COUNT THERE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  SI OFFSET LINEI ; POINT TO LINE 1
                                                     UPDATE POINTER
                                                                    6 LINES DONE?
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             SET COUNTER
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              SIZE TO DH
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        STORE IT
                                          ADD 1
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  THE END OF GRAPHICS PRINTING.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 DATA FROM AUTOCAD.
                          AX, LINPTR
                                                      LINPTR, AX
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      CONVERSION COUNT
                                                                                                                                                                   LINPTR.0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      SI,146*6
                                                                                                                                                                                NEFLG,0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    AL, | SI |
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                AL, [SI]
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        SI,146
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        AL, [SI]
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              SI,146
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          AL, 40H
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                FNDSIZ
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             AL, '6'
                                                                                 PRTLIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                BLOOP
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         MLOOP
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      SIZOK
                                                                                                                                                      PRNOK
                                                                     AL, 6
                                                                                                                                                                                               DOPRT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             CX.5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             SLOOP
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 AL,1
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   DL
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            H
                                                                                                ES
                                                                                                            DI
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             SI
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           STOSB
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        STOSB
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                LOOP
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             LOOP
EMLIN: PUSH
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     SUB
                                       INC
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   DEC
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 JNZ
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                INC
                          MOV
                                                                    CMP
                                                                                JZ
                                                                                                             POP
                                                                                                                          POP
                                                                                                                                        POP
                                                                                                                                                    JMP
                                                                                                                                                                   PRTLIN: MOV
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              MOV
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             MOV
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           FNDSIZ:ADD
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         CMP
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     MOV
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        MOV
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       MOV
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     SHL
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                ADD
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          OR
                                                                                                                                                                                             72
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        BL00P:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           ML00P:
                                                                                                LINDN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 SIZOK
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     SLOOP:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  STORE IT, AND IF 6 LINES
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      SEND ESCAPE TO INIT PRINTER
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              AX,OFFSET LINE1;AX = DESTINATION ADDRESS
DI,AX ;RESULT TO DI
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        MARK LINE NOT EMPTY
TEST LINE SIZE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           SAVE SOME REGISTERS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               DATA SEGMENT TO DS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            SET 85 DOTS PER INCH
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      INDICATE MONOCHROME
                                                                                                                        PRINT THE LAST LINE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           RETURN INIT NO GOOD
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           DATA OFFSET TO SI
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         COUNT TO CX
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  PRINTER CONKED OUT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    AND SIZE OF LINE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   GET LINE OFFSET
                                                                                                                                                                   TEST PRINTER PORT
                                                                                                                                                                                             IS PRINTER READY?
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 ELSE, TRUNCATE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          IF SO, SKIP IT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                          AH = 0, AL = ESC
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     STORE COUNT; MOVE THE DATA
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  RETURN INIT OK
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             EMPTY LINE?
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               PUT ES HERE
                                                                                 PUT ES HERE
                                                                                                             PUT DS HERE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   OK
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 A DATA LINE HAS BEEN SENT.
HAVE BEEN SENT, PRINT THEM.
                                                                                                                                                                                                           ON
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      AX, ES: LINPTR
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        CS: NEFLG.1
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                AX,145
DS,CX
SI,BX
CX,AX
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     AX.145
DATAL1
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    BX,146
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         AH, 80H
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         AL, CL
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  AH,80H
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          EMLIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    MOVSB
                                                                                                                                                                                AH,90H
AH,90H
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              AX, 5FH
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              AX. AX
STPLOT
                                                                                                                                                                                                           PRNBAD
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  PRNBAD
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        PRNBAD
                                                                                                                          PRTLIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                          AX,1BH
                                                                                                                                                  DX,0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            AX.AX
                                                                                                                                        AH, 2
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      BX,0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              ES.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    AX.1
                                                                                                                                                                   17H
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       17H
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             17H
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   BX
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                X
```

PUSH PUSH PUSH PUSH

POP

MOV CMP JBE MOV MOV MOV MUL ADD

MOV MOV MOV

DATAL1:

MOV

DATALIN: PUSH

JZ

PUSH

PUSH PUSH PUSH

PUSH

POP POP

JMP

STPLOT :MOV

AND JNZ

MOV INT CMP MOV TEST

PRCH1:

JZ WOV

PRCH2:

TEST

MOV MOV

PRNOK:

32

INT

IRET

PRNBAD: XOR

IRET

```
NEFLG.0
                               CLEAR NOT EMPTY FLAG
DOPRT: MOV
       MOV
               SI, OFFSET GRCODE ; POINT TO OUTPUT LINE + GRAPHIC CODE
       MOV
                                SET PRINTER PORT
               DX.O
PRLOOP:LODSB
                                :GET A BYTE
       MOV
               AH, O
       INT
               17H
                                ; PRINT IT
                                :TEST PRINTER
       TEST
               AH.80H
                                ;IT'S BAD
               PRTBAD
       JZ
       CMP
               AL, '6'
                                : DONE?
       JNZ.
               PRLOOP
                                :IF NOT, LOOP
       MOV
               DI.OFFSET LINE1 : POINT TO DATA
       MOV
               CX.(146+6)/2
       MOV
               AX,O
       REP
               STOSW
                                :CLEAR EVERYTHING
               DI.OFFSET OUTLINE
       MOV
       MOV
               CX.1152/2
       REP
               STOSW
       MOV
               BYTE PTR OUTLINE, 6' ; ALLOW NULL LINE
       JMP
               LINDN
                                 ;LINE DONE, EXIT
PRTBAD:POP
               FC
       POP
       POP
               DI
       POP
               SI
       JMP
               PRNRAD
                                 · FXIT INDICATING BAD
ENDRES
                                 END OF RESIDENT CODE
       INSTALL THIS DRIVER IN MEMORY
SETUP : MOV
                                 :SET INT. 7BH
               AX.257BH
       MOV
               DX.OFFSET ADIINT ; HANDLER IS HERE
       TNT
       MOV
               DX, OFFSET SIGNON
       MOV
               AH.9
       INT
               21H
                                 : PRINT SIGN-ON
       MOV
               DX.OFFSET ENDRES : POINT TO END OF RESIDENT CODE
       TF
               NOT TEST
       INT
                                 ; EXIT. CODE RESIDENT
       FLSE
       MOV
               AX.8001H
       INT .
                                 :INITIALIZE PRINTER
               7BH
       OR
               AL, AL
                                 TEST PRINTER
       JNZ
               GOON
                                 GO ON WITH TEST
               DX.OFFSET SAYBAD
       MOV
       MOV
               AH.9
       TNT
               21H
               20H
       INT
GOON: MOV
                                 ;SET A COUNTER
               DL.6
       MOV
               AX.6
                                 GET A BYTE COUNT
                                : POINT TO GRAPHIC DATA
       MOV
               BX, OFFSET GDATA
TSTLOOP: MOV
               CX.DS
                                 :USE THIS DS
                                 :SAVE COUNT
       PUSH
               AX
       PUSH
               BX
                                 AND POINTER
       INT
               7BH
                                 : CALL DRIVER
       POP
               BX
       POP
               AX
       DEC
               AX
                                 ;MAKE NEXT LINE SHORTER
       DEC
               DL.
       JNZ
               TSTL00P
       MOV
               AX.8002H
       INT
               7BH
                                 ;SIGNAL END
       INT
SAYBAD DB
               13,10, Printer reported bad. $'
GDATA DB
              OFFH, OFFH, OFFH, OFFH, OFFH
       ENDIF
SIGNON DB
               13.10, ADI Driver for MPI 150 printer, v 1.0'.13.10. $'
CODE
      ENDS
       END
               START
```

*

PC WatchWord® from S & K Technology, Inc.

WatchWord® is the ultimate in word processing for the sophisticated user. Its features include subscripts, superscripts, to:matting, DOS commands, arithmetic, mail merge, online help, long lines, large files, split screen and macros.

PC WatchWord®: \$129.95 PC Resident Speller: \$99.95

PC Combination WatchWord® and

The Resident Speller: \$199.95

\$100.00

Z100 WatchWord®:

(requires 256K Ram) Z100 Resident Speller \$100.00

S & K Technology, Inc. 4610 Spotted Oak Woods

San Antonio, Texas 78249 512-492-3384



NEW WORLDS WITH

HUG

SOFTWARE



RAM Disk Usage

Edward W. Snyder 4045 Forest Ridge Boulevard Dayton, OH 45424-4834

If you're anything like me, you've been itching to finally be able to use a RAM Disk on your computer. That's all well and good. But how can you use the RAM Disk to save disk space or prolong the life of your disks? I'll mention two things below that seem to me to save disk space and to reduce the disk accesses during bootup. The examples below were written for a Zenith Z-121, but the concept will work for most any computer.

I like to have a few small utility .COM and .BAT files in the RAM Disk, since they save me time, effort, and typing. If I kept each file on the booth disk (hard and/or floppy), each file would take up from 1K to 4K bytes (1K = 1024 bytes), even if it were only 7 bytes long. That's a lot of wasted space if you have ten to fifteen or more of those little files! I read in one of the computer magazines where someone had created a file with a redirected input file to DEBUG, and decided that that could be the way to go. I built a DEBUG input file to build all the small files, I would normally load in the RAM Disk (see Example List-

ing 1, BOOT.INP). For each file, I described just what it was for (note that DE-BUG will label all the comments as errors, but it doesn't stop the execution and makes it more readable), named the file (including the RAM Disk letter), cleared a little space (no special reason, except it kept the field clear if I needed to debug it), entered in the file length and the necessary data, then wrote it to the RAM Disk. The necessary data can be found by DEBUGging the .COM file of interest, DE-BUG assembling a file (as given in some computer magazines), or by entering the text (surrounded by apostrophes and followed by a Carriage Return and Line Feed) and counting the characters.

So now instead of those ten files used in the example taking up between 10K and 40K bytes on your disk, the one file only takes up between 2K and 4K bytes. If I didn't want to have so many comments in the file, it would take up even less.

Then I started wondering how else I could accomplish the same end but without us-

ing DEBUG. ARC came to mind immediately. With this you could save small, as well as larger files and extract them at boot time. The same ten files as above were reduced to just 1K bytes on a floppy (up to 4K on a hard). But like everything else, there is a trade-off to consider. DEBUG takes up just 13K bytes (on floppy), while the ARC version I have takes up 32K bytes, two and a half times more space (see DIR of files, Listing 2).

The other use I found for the RAM Disk concerns running .BAT files from it. It has always bugged me how slow the REM and ECHO statements were in .BAT files, and I like to use them to let the user know what's going on while the system is being set up. An answer turned out to be very simple: Let the AUTOEXEC.BAT file do nothing much more than copy a .BAT file to the RAM Disk, then run from the RAM Disk! This resulted in fewer disk accesses and going through set-up much faster (see examples, Listings 3 AUTOEXEC.BAT and BOOT.BAT). Try it yourself and see if you like it, too.

Listing 1

BATCH FILE FOR SORTED DIRECTORY SHOWING DIRECTORY NAMES: E100 BA 0F 01 B4 09 CD 21 B2 07 B4 05 CD 21 CD 20 07 24 DEBUG INPUT FILE FOR WRITING SEVERAL RAMDISK FILES **** SEND <BEL> (07H) TO TERMINAL AND PRINTER E100 BA 09 01 B4 09 CD 21 CD 20 1B 78 32 24 E100 BA 09 01 B4 09 CD 21 CD 20 1B 79 32 24 E100 84 05 82 0D CD 21 82 0C CD 21 CD 20 E100 BA 09 01 B4 09 CD 21 CD 20 07 24 **** SEND <BEL> (07H) TO TERMINAL NI:BEL.COM *** SEND <FF> (0CH) TO PRINTER "" TURN CONSOLE KEYCLICK OFF **** TURN CONSOLE KEYCLICK ON E100 'SDIR %1/R' 1A SDIR %1/R NI:KCOFF.COM NI:KCON.COM NI:BELL.COM F 0 100 00 00 001 0 F 0 100 00 F 0 100 00 F 0 100 00 F 0 100 00 NI:FF.COM NI:D.BAT 000D 000A D000 1100 SCX SCX RCX CX RCX

```
E100 'TYPE I:LPD > PRN' 0D 0A 'TYPE %1 > PRN' 0D 0A 'TYPE I:LPR > PRN' 1A
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   E100 'TYPE I:LPD > PRN' 0D 0A 'CHKDSK %1": > PRN' 0D 0A E126 'SDIR %1/A/R/W > PRN' 0D 0A 'TYPE I:LPR > PRN' 0D 0A 'BEL' 1A
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 E100 1B 5B 21 70 1B 5B 3F 32 30 20 4A 1B 5B 31 34 6D E110 1B 5B 30 77 1B 5B 30 7A 1B 5B 39 3B 39 30 73 1B E120 5B 32 3B 36 35 72 0D 0A 1A
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   BATCH FILE TO PRINT CHKDSK AND SDIR DATA:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   E100 18 58 21 70 18 50 30 38 31 38 30 79 18 5C 1A
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           DEC LN03 PRINTER "DUMP" SETUP SEQUENCE:
SOFT RESET, 12 CPI, LM6, RM80, TM1, BM1
BATCH FILE TO "DUMP" TO PRINTER:
TYPE I:LPD > PRN [CR,LF]
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   SDIR %1/A/R/W > PRN [CR,LF]
TYPE I:LPR > PRN [CNTL Z]
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          **** DEC LN03 PRINTER SOFT RESET:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 .... DEBUG INPUT FILE COMPLETED
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          CHKDSK %1:. > PRN [CR,LF]
                                                      TYPE %1 > PRN [CR,LF]
TYPE I:LPR TO PRN [CNTL Z]
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               TYPE I;LPD > PRN [CR,LF]
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               BEL
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               F 0 100 00
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 00 001 0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   NI:SDL.BAT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   F 0 100 00
                                                                                                                                             F 0 100 00
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      NI:LPD
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      NI:LPR
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          0051
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           RCX
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             RCX
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            SCX
                                                                                                                                                                         RCX
```

Listing 2 **DIR Of Files Used**

Volume in drive B is SUBMISSION Directory of B:

ARTICI	E DOC	7552	7-14-87	8:42a
DEBUG	COM	15786	4-01-86	9:10a
BOOT	INP	1874	7-09-87	12:52p
ARC	EXE 3	32429	2-13-86	10:23a
BOOT	ARC	531	7-14-87	8:20a
DIR	DOC	878	7-14-87	8:27a
AUTOEX	EC BAT	79	7-14-87	8:26a
BOOT	BAT	1452	7-14-87	8:27a
BEL	COM	11	7-14-87	8:15a
BELL	COM	17	7-14-87	8:15a
D	BAT	10	7-14-87	8:15a
FF	COM	12	7-14-87	8:15a
KCOFF	COM	13	7-14-87	8:15a
KCON	COM	13	7-14-87	8:15a
LP	BAT	50	7-14-87	8:15a
LPD		41	7-14-87	8:15a
LPR		15	7-14-87	8:15a
SDL	BAT	81	7-14-87	8:15a
	18 File(s) 29	90816 byte:	s free

Listing 3 AUTOEXEC>BAT File Example

ECHO OFF CLS RAMLIM SIZE=316 START=452 COPY BOOT. BAT I: > NUL BOOT

Listing 4 **BOOT.BAT File Example**

ECHO OFF				
CLS				
ECH0		38		
	BE SURE	TO ENTER TODAYS D	ATE AND CURRENT	TIME!! ***
ECHO	and the second second		a a a como de como de la como de	
DATE				
ECHO				
TIME				
VERIFY ON				
A: -				
RESNET				
I:				
A:PSC				
PATH=I:\;A:\				
CLS				
ECHO				
ECHO		Convinc	key files to th	e RAM-Disk
ECHO		oopying	5 11100 00 011	
ECHO COMMAND	COM	BEL.COM	DBASE.COM	PT.EXE
ECHO ALTCHAR		BSE . EXE	DBASEOVR.COM	PT.PGM
ECHO CHKDSK.		FF.COM	DONOLO III. OOM	PTMENU . PGM
ECHO DEBUG. CO		LABEL COM		PTHELP DAT
ECHO SDIR.COM		LOCATE . COM		EDIT.PGM
ECHO SDIK. COM		LP.BAT (LPD/LPR)		PRINT.PGM
ECHO		PAGE . EXE		
ECHO		SDL.BAT		
A:LABEL I:RAM DISK				
DEBUG < A:BOOT.INF				
COPY A: ALTCHAR. SYS		IUL.		
COPY A: CHKDSK. COM				
COPY A: DEBUG. COM				
COPY A: LABEL . COM	I: > N			
COPY A: LOCATE. COM		775		
COPY A: PAGE. EXE	I: > N			
COPY A:SDIR.COM	I: > N			
COPY A:BSE.EXE	I: > N			
COPY A: EDIT. PGM	I: > N	P. 77		
COPY A:PT.EXE	I: > NU			
COPY A:PT.PGM	I: > NU	Part of the second		
COPY A:PT.PGM			198	
COPY A: PTHELP. DAT				
COPY A: PIMENU. PGM	I: > N			
COPY A: PRINT. PGM	I: > N			
		I		
COPY A: DBASEOVR.CO) w T; > [NOL.		
SDIR/A				



FBE Products

For the H/Z-150, 160 Series

MegaRAM-150 - Modification kit allows memory board to be filled with 256K RAM chips (1.2 MByte). No soldering. Supplied with RAM disk software. \$49.95

ZP640 PLUS - Replacement PAL for standard memory board allows up to 2 banks of 256K and 2 or 3 banks of RAM chips to be installed for 640K or 704K maximum memory. \$24.95

COM3 - Replacement PAL allows installation of three serial ports (one an internal modem). Supplied with printer driver software for 3rd port. \$39.95

FBE Smartwatch

ECHO OFF

Calendar/Clock using Dallas Semiconductor's DS1216E SmartWatch module. Works with H/Z-110/120, 138/148, 150/158. Package includes SmartWatch with our software and documentation. Spacer kit (\$2) required for Z-100. \$44.95

For the H/Z-100 Series

ZMF100a - Modification package allows installation of 256K RAM chips in older Z-100 without soldering. Works only with old-style motherboard. \$65

ZRAM-205 - Kit allows 256K RAM chips to be put on Z-205 memory board to make 256K memory plus 768K RAM disk. Requires soldering. PAL (\$8) required for new motherboard. \$49

For the H/Z-89, 90 Series

SPOOLDISK 89 - 128K byte electronic disk and printer interface/ spooler card. \$195

H89PIP - Dual port parallel interface card. Use as printer interface. Driver software included. \$50 Cable \$24

SLOT4 - Extender card adds 4th I/O expansion slot to right side bus. \$47.50



FBE Research Company, Inc. P.O. Box 68234, Seattle, WA 98168 (206) 246-9815, M-F 9-5

UPS/APO/FPO Shipping Included. VISA or MasterCard Accepted.



RAM Technology Products

All RAM Technology products include Hardware, Installation Instructions, and One Year Warranty. No soldering is required.

SMARTWATCH: Real-time no-slot clock/calendar module with 10 year lithium
battery for the Z-100, all Z-100 PC series computers, PC/XT compatibles and most
other MS-DOS computers. Includes software with source code \$39.95
Spacer Kit For Z-100 Computers. \$2.00

Z-100 1.2 MB External Floppy System: Utilize your Z-100's built-in 8" controller for high capacity storage and back-up. System includes drive(s), cables, external power supply and cabinet.

One 51/4* 1.2 MB High Density Floppy Disk Drive system.	\$249.00
Two 51/4" 1.2 MB High Density Floppy Disk Drive system.	\$439.00
Z-MAX 100: 768K Memory Upgrade for Z-100's with new motherboard	s; #181-

4918 or greater, simple plug-in installation......\$59.95

Z-181 External 51/4* Disk Drive: 360K DS/DD 48 TPI Disk Drive mounted in half height enclosure. Interface Cable included. Please specify the model number of your computer: ZFL-181-92, ZFL-181-93 or ZWL-183-92.\$249.00

FREE SHIPPING ON ORDERS OVER \$100.00

HARD DISK DRIVES & CONTROLLERS

All Hard Disk Drives come with Installation Instructions, hardware, cables and a One Year Warranty. All controllers capable of handling two drives unless otherwise specified.

PC COMPATIBLE HARD DISK SYSTEMS

ST-125: 20 MB., 28 ms., Half Height Hard Disk with Controller	\$359.00
ST-225: 20 MB., 65 ms., Half Height Hard Disk with Controller	
ST-238R: 30 MB., 65 ms., Half Height Hard Disk with RLL Controller	
ST-251: 40 MB., 40 ms., Half Height Hard Disk with Controller	\$539.00
ST-251R: 44 MB., 40 ms., Half Height Hard Disk with RLL Controller	\$569.00
ST-157R: 47 MB., 28 ms., Half Height Hard Disk with RLL Controller	\$599.00
ST-277R: 65 MB., 40 ms., Half Height Hard Disk with RLL Controller	\$619.00

BARE AND AT COMPATIBLE HARD DISK DRIVES

ST-125: 20 MB., 28 ms., Half Height	\$299.00
ST-225: 20 MB., 65 ms., Half Height	\$269.00
ST-238R: 30 MB., 65 ms., Half Height	\$299.00
ST-251: 40 MB., 40 ms., Half Height	\$479.00
ST-251R: 44 MB., 40 ms., Half Height	
ST-157: 47 MB., 28 ms., Half Height	\$499.00
ST-277R: 65 MB., 40 ms., Half Height	\$699.00
ST-4038: 30 MB., 40 ms., Full Height	\$529.00
ST-4051: 40 MB., 40 ms., Full Height	
ST-4053: 45 MB., 28 ms., Full Height	- Paramatana
ST-4096: 80 MB., 28 ms., Full Height	\$1019.00
ID-40: 40 MB., 25 ms., Full Height	The state of the s
ID-45: 44 MB., 25 ms., Half Height	
ID-100R: 103 MB., 25 ms., Full Height W/Controller	
ID-230R: 230 MB., 25 ms., Full Height W/Controller.	

HARD DISK CONTROLLERS: We carry Adaptec, DTC, OMTI, Seagate and Western Digital MFM, SCSI and RLL Controllers for PC's, PC/AT's and compatibles in stock. Call for additional information and pricing.

RAM TECHNOLOGY HARD CARDS

RAMDISK-20:	20 MB. H	ard Card.	 \$389.00
RAMDISK-30:	30 MB. H	ard Card.	 \$439.00
RAMDISK-40:	47 MB, H	lard Card.	 \$599.00



RAM Technology

427-3 Amherst Street = Suite 265 Nashua, New Hampshire 03063

603 889-0633

Hours Of Operation: Monday - Friday 9:00 A.M. - 5:00 P.M.

Z100 UPGRADE ACCESSORIES

RAM Technology carries a complete selection of upgrades and accessories for your Z-100 computer. Call for pricing and availability.

for your Z-100 computer. Call for pricing and availability.	
C.D.R. ZS-100: 7.67 Mhz. Speed Upgrade, no soldering required CDR 317 Controller Kit: Interface And Controller CDR 317-IIB SCSI Interface: For use with SCSI Hard Disk Drives	\$575.00
SMARTWATCH: See description under RAM Technology products	\$41.95
Z-100 1.2 MB. External Floppy Disk Drive Sub-systems: See descrip RAM Technology ProductsFro	
Z-MAX 100: See description under RAM Technology Products	\$59.95
FBERESEARCH ZMF-100A: 768K Memory Upgrade for old motherboa 4917 or lower; no soldering required	
UCIEASYRAM: 2 MB. Memory Expansion Board	\$45.00 \$125.00 \$480.00 \$245.00
UCI EASYWIN: Hard Disk Interface And Controller. UCI EASY87: Math Co-Processor Board.	
Z-100 HARD DISK DRIVE SUB-SYSTEMS Includes Installation Instructions, Hard Disk Controller, Cables, Hardwal Software and One Year Warranty.	re,
20 MB. Internal Hard Disk Drive System With CDR Controller:	\$725.00

SERVICE - SUPPORT - QUALITY - VALUE

65 MB. Internal Hard Disk Drive System With CDR Controller: \$1075.00

40 MB. Internal Hard Disk Drive System With CDR Controller:

\$925.00

DYNAMIC RAM MEMORY & PROCESSORS

Prices current 12/21/87 and subject to change. Call for curren	nt prices.
4164-150: 64K 150 ns. DRAM	\$3.35
41256-150: 256K 150 ns. DRAM	\$9.65
41256-120: 256K 120 ns. DRAM	\$10.65
41256-100: 256K 100 ns. DRAM	\$11.00
41256-80: 256K 80 ns. DRAM	\$11.50
8088-2: 8 MHz. Processor	
8087-3: 5 MHz. Math Co-Processor	
8087-2: 8 MHz. Math Co-Processor	\$179.00
8087-1: 10 MHz. Math Co-Processor	\$249.00
80287-6: 6 MHz. Math Co-Processor	\$199.00
80287-8: 8 MHz. Math Co-Processor	\$290.00
80287-10: 10 MHz. Math Co-Processor	\$350.00
80387-16: 16 MHz. Math Co-Processor	\$619.00
80387-20: 20 Mhz. Math Co-Processor	\$929.00
NEC V20: 8 MHz. 8088 replacement Microprocessor. Increases	s CPU efficiency
10-30%. Includes Installation Instructions, One Year Warranty	

NO SURCHARGE ON VISA AND MASTERCARD

MISCELLANEOUS UPGRADES

Just because you don't see it doesn't mean we don't carry it. Call for pricing and availability on the accessory of your dreams!

BOC-2000-AT: PC/AT 2 MB. memory expansion board, LIM/EMS compatible, expandable to 4 MB. with daughter board, 0K installed.\$179.00

MICRON MEMORY EXPANSION BOARDS: 2 to 16 MB. memory expansion boards for PC's and PC/AT's. Call for futher information.

PTZ-148 DAUGHTERBOARD: Expansion board for Z-148's provides 2 expansion slots and clock/calendar......\$119.00

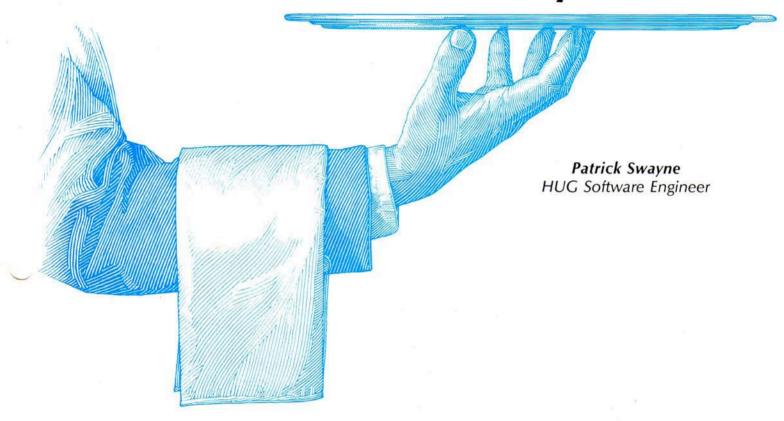
31/2* Disk Drive Upgrades: For PC's and Compatibles including the Z-100, Z-100 PC, Z-200 PC and Z-300 PC series computers with standard 5 1/4* enclosures. FDD-3530: 720K, for all systems, requires MS-DOS 3.2. \$139.00 FDD-3550: 1.4 MB., for Z-200, Z-300 systems, requires MS-DOS 3.21. \$169.00

The Fine Print

Prices and specifications subject to change without notice. Personal checks held 10 working days; money orders accepted as cash. COD orders accepted; cash or cashier's check only. No surcharge for VISA or MASTERCARD orders. Free shipping on orders over \$100.00 via UPS in Continental U.S.A, all other orders are charged our cost of shipping (min. \$3.00). Purchase orders accepted from qualified businesses, government agencies and educational institutions.

Simple But Elegant

Menu System



In the early days of personal computing, nearly everyone who owned a computer was dedicated not only to doing something with the computer, but to learning the computer itself. Today, however, many users are interested only in doing a particular job with the computer, and as a result there are many users who are unfamiliar with even the most rudimentary operating procedures. To make use of the computer easier, various menu systems have been devised. Some menu systems are general systems that try to satisfy everyone with a single structure, while others are configurable to a specific need. The configurable type of menu system is best for a new user, if an experienced user can set it up for him/her. The trouble is that many configurable menu systems are difficult to set up.

Batch Menu Systems

In the October 1987 issue of REMark, an article by Earl Zimmerman explained how you can make a menu system using "batch" files. The system presented there makes it easy to construct custom menus, and it works, but it is not efficient because all of those little batch files each take up 4k or more of disk space on a hard disk system, even if they only contain a few bytes of data. (For an explanation of disk space usage, see "On The Leading Edge" in the February 1988 issue.) It would be nice if a menu system could be devised using a single batch file to run the whole system.

In this article, I will present a way to do just that -- construct a menu system with a

single batch file. The system is just as easy to configure as Mr. Zimmerman's menu system, and it is also powerful enough to do any job that more complex menu systems do. From a menu you construct, you can run programs, look at disk directories, change directories, run submenus from a master menu, and do generally anything that can be done by typing a command at the system prompt.

Using the Errorlevel Variable

What makes my menu system possible is a somewhat poorly documented variable called "errorlevel" available for use in batch program "if" statements that returns the exit code of the last program that was run. The exit code is a code that a program can pass on to the "shell" (usu-

ally COMMAND.COM, the MS-DOS command processor) under which it was run. The "errorlevel" variable lets a batch program test the exit code and make a decision based on its value.

Usually there is not much you can do with the "errorlevel" test, but I have written a little program called OPTION.COM that waits for the user to type a single character. When the character is typed, it is checked to see if it is within a specified range, and if it is, it is passed to the system as an exit code. To use OPTION, you just include a line in your batch file like this:

OPTION x-y

where x is the first character in the allowable range, and y is the last character in the range. The range can be a group of letters or numbers. For example, if you have OPTION 1-5, the acceptable characters are 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5. Similarly, if you have OPTION A-D, the allowable characters are A, B, C, and D, or a, b, c, and d (OPTION ignores case). If the user types a character that is outside of the specified range while OPTION is waiting for input, it will just beep and wait for another character.

You can also use OPTION to select from only two characters that are not adjacent, by placing the larger character first. For example, if you have OPTION Y-N, you are allowed to type only Y or N. (Y is considered greater than N, because it is farther down in the alphabet.)

The OPTION program turns the "errorlevel" variable into a useful tool that can be used to build a menu system. The source code for OPTION is listed at the end of this article, but you can also create it if you type in and run this BASIC program:

cessor that can create ASCII files, a text editor such as EDLIN, or the COPY CON procedure explained in your MS-DOS manual in the chapter on Batch Processing.

```
echo off
:menu
echo This is a test menu.
echo List files on drive A: .... 1
echo List files on drive B: .... 2
echo Exit from menu ..... 3
echo Please select 1, 2 or 3:
option 1-3
if errorlevel 51 goto exit
if errorlevel 50 goto option2
if errorlevel 49 goto optionl
:option1
dira.
goto wait
:option2
dir b:
:wait
pause
goto menu
:exit
```

Place the file TESTMENU.BAT and the OPTION.COM program in your root directory or in a directory that your PATH description points to. To run the test menu, type TESTMENU at the system prompt, and press Return.

There are two things you should be aware of about the test menu. The first is that the arguments used in the "if errorlevel" tests are the ASCII values of the numbers 3, 2, and 1. To get the ASCII values of other numbers and letters, refer to Table 1 in this article. The second thing you should be aware of is that the tests for the numbers are done in descending order. That is because the "if errorlevel" test does not return a true indication for the specified number only, but for that number and any higher number. So if you put the tests in ascending order, then any number you typed within the specified

```
Derind any higher of the tests in ascend number you typed

10 PRINT "CREATING OPTION.COM
20 OPEN "0",1, "OPTION.COM": L=100
30 FOR I=1 TO 8: C=0: FOR J=1 TO 11
40 READ B: C=C+B: PRINT #1, CHR$(B);: NEXT J: READ S
50 IF S<>C THEN PRINT "TYPING ERROR IN LINE"; L: STOP
60 L=L+10: NEXT I: CLOSE #1: SYSTEM
100 DATA 190, 93, 0, 128, 60, 32, 117, 2, 205, 32, 177, 1036
110 DATA 0, 252, 172, 138, 216, 172, 60, 45, 117, 243, 172, 1587
120 DATA 138, 248, 58, 216, 114, 2, 177, 1, 81, 180, 8, 1223
130 DATA 205, 33, 89, 60, 97, 114, 6, 60, 123, 115, 2, 904
140 DATA 36, 95, 10, 201, 117, 10, 58, 195, 114, 14, 58, 908
150 DATA 199, 119, 10, 235, 16, 58, 195, 116, 12, 58, 199, 1217
160 DATA 116, 8, 178, 7, 180, 2, 205, 33, 235, 210, 138, 1312
```

170 DATA 208, 180, 2, 205, 33, 138, 194, 180, 76, 205, 33, 1454

Here is a very simple menu that illustrates the use of the OPTION program. Type the following lines into a file called TESTMENU.BAT. You can use a word prorange would cause the item in the menu corresponding to the lowest number to be selected.

Menu System Improvements

As you can see, if you typed in the test menu and ran it, the menu system works quite well, but so far it is not very "elegant". It would look better if the list of items in the menu were spaced somewhat and listed in the center of the screen. We can take care of that by putting a CLS statement right after the label :menu, by adding a few tabs before each line in the menu list, and by adding a few blank lines in the list. It is really not possible to add a blank line using the ECHO command, but you can say ECHO, which will just put a period at the left edge of the screen, with the rest of the line blank. Better yet, you can put the menu list in a box of asterisks so that blank lines in the list will still have asterisks in them. I will show you what I mean later.

Another problem with the appearance of the menu is that the cursor is not at the end of the prompt (the "Please select" line), but on the next line when the menu is run. To solve that problem, I wrote another little program that can be used in menu batch files. This program is called LOCATE.COM, and you can make it by typing in and running the following BASIC program:

EXPLORE NEW WORLDS WITH HUG GAME SOFTWARE

10 PRINT "CREATING LOCATE.COM
20 OPEN "0",1, "LOCATE.COM":L=100
30 FOR I=1 TO 8:C=0:FOR J=1 TO 12
40 READ B:C=C+B:PRINT #1,CHR\$(B);:NEXT J:READ S
50 IF S<>C THEN PRINT "TYPING ERROR IN LINE";L:STOP
60 L=L+10:NEXT I:CLOSE #1:SYSTEM
100 DATA 161,93,0,60,32,117,2,205,32,232,55,0,989
110 DATA 138,240,161,109,0,60,32,116,242,232,43,0,1373
120 DATA 138,208,184,64,0,142,216,128,62,0,0,233,1375
130 DATA 14,31,116,8,180,2,183,0,205,16,205,32,992
140 DATA 134,214,129,194,32,32,137,22,89,1,186,87,1257
150 DATA 1,180,9,205,33,205,32,128,252,32,117,3,1197
160 DATA 44,48,195,45,48,48,138,236,177,10,246,225,1460
170 DATA 2,197,195,27,89,0,0,36,0,0,0,546

To use LOCATE, you just include a line in your batch file like this:

LOCATE r.c

where r is the row the cursor is to be on, and c is the column. This program considers the upper left corner of the screen to be 0,0 instead of 1,1 as BASIC does, so you should take that into consideration when you count rows and columns. LOCATE runs on any PC-compatible computer or on a Z-100 series computer. The source code is listed at the end of this article.

Here is a sample menu that uses all of the techniques I have discussed so far:

```
echo off
:menu
cls
echo [3 tabs]* Super Simple Menu System
echo [3 tabs]*
                    Test Menu
echo [3 tabs]*
echo [3 tabs] * Show directory of A: ... 1 *
echo [3 tabs]
echo [3 tabs] * Show directory of B: ... 2 *
echo [3 tabs]*
echo [3 tabs]* Check disk in A: ..... 3 *
echo [3 tabs]
echo [3 tabs] * Check disk in B: ..... 4 *
echo [3 tabs]*
echo [3 tabs] * Exit from menu system . . 5 *
echo [3 tabs]
echo [3 tabs] * Enter your selection:
echo [3 tabs]*******
locate 14,48
option 1-5
cls
if errorlevel 53 goto exit
if errorlevel 52 goto opt4
if errorlevel 51 goto opt3
if errorlevel 50 goto opt2
if errorlevel 49 goto optl
:optl
dir a:
goto wait
:opt2
dir b:
goto wait
:opt3
chkdsk a
goto wait
```

chkdsk b:
:wait
pause
goto menu
:exit
echo Type MENU2 to return to the menu system

Type the above lines into a file called MENU2.BAT When you type them, press the Tab key 3 times whenever you see [3 tabs] in the listing. Be sure to put one space after the word echo even when you are typing the lines with tabs. To run the new menu, put MENU2.BAT, OPTION.COM, and LOCATE.COM in your root directory, or in a directory pointed to

by your PATH description. Then type MENU2 at the system prompt, and press Return.

Adding Color

When you run MENU2, you will notice that it looks much better on the screen than the original test menu. However, there is something else that can be done to improve screen appearance. You can add color to the menu. One way to add color is to include the appropriate escape sequences that produce color changes. On a PC-compatible computer, you would have to load ANSI.SYS and use the ANSI escape sequences for color changes. On a Z-100, you could just use the built-in Z-100 escape sequences.

Another way to add color is to use a little program I have written that allows you to change the foreground and background colors on the entire screen with one command. This program is called COL-OR.COM, and you can make it if you type in and run this BASIC program:

```
10 PRINT "CREATING COLOR. COM
20 OPEN "0" ,1, "COLOR. COM" :L=100
30 FOR I=1 TO 11 : C=0: FOR J=1 TO 12
40 READ B: C=C+B: PRINT #1, CHR$(B); : NEXT J: READ S
50 IF S<>C THEN PRINT "TYPING ERROR IN LINE" ; L:STOP
60 L=L+10: NEXT I: CLOSE #1: SYSTEM
100 DATA 161, 93, 0, 60, 32, 117, 2, 205, 32, 232, 83, 0, 1017
110 DATA 138, 248, 161, 109, 0, 60, 32, 116, 242, 232, 71, 0, 1409
120 DATA 138, 216, 184, 64, 0, 142, 216, 128, 62, 0, 0, 233, 1383
130 DATA 14,31,116,28,177,4,210,227,10,251,185,0,1253
140 DATA 0,186,79,24,184,0,6,205,16,186,0,0,886
150 DATA 183,0,180,2,205,16,205,32,139,195,37,7,1201
160 DATA 7,187,113,1,215,134,196,215,5,48,48,163,1332
170 DATA 123,1,186,121,1,180,9,205,33,205,32,128,1224
180 DATA 252, 32, 117, 3, 44, 48, 195, 128, 236, 48, 176, 10, 1289
190 DATA 2,196,36,15,195,0,1,4,5,2,3,6,465
200 DATA 7,27,109,0,0,27,69,13,36,0,0,0,288
```

			T	able 1			
Table	of ASC	CII Co	des f	or 0-9 and A-	Z (in d	decima	al).
0	48	Α	65	K 75	U	85	
1	49	В	66	L 76	V	86	
2	50	C	67	M77	W	87	
3	51	D	68	N 78	X	88	
4	52	E	69	O 79	Y	89	
5	53	F	70	P 80	Z	90	
6	54	G	71	Q 81			
7	55	Н	72	R 82			
8	56	1	73	S 83			
9	57	J	74	T 84			

:opt4

Are you reading a borrowed copy of REMark? Subscribe now!

To use COLOR, you just include a line in your batch file like this:

COLOR f, b

where f is the foreground color expressed as a number, and b is the background color. The color numbers are:

0	black	8	dark gray
1	blue	9	light blue
2	green	10	light green
3	cyan	11	light cyan
4	red	12	light red
5	magenta	13	light magenta
6	brown	14	yelow
7	light gray	15	white

This program works on both PC-compatible computers and Z-100 computers, but on a Z-100 you can only use color numbers 0-7, and 6 and 7 are yellow and white. On a PC-compatible, you can use colors 0-15 for the foreground, and colors 0-7 for the background. You can run this program by itself at the command prompt as well as in batch programs.

If you replace the first "cls" statement in MENU2 with

color 7,1

you will get a menu with light gray (white) characters on a blue background. You should NOT replace the second "cls" with a "color" command, because the "if errorlevel" tests will see the exit code from the COLOR program and not from the OPTION program. If you want to cause a color change when a menu item is selected, you should put the "color" statement in the section of the batch file that is executed for that item. For example, I could cause the directory of drive A: to be listed in green characters on a black background if I put a "color 2,0" statement right after the label :opt1 in

MENU2.BAT.

Graphic Lines

There is one more thing that you may be able to do to improve the appearance of your menu. If you have a word processing program that can be used to draw graphic boxes on the screen, you may be able to use it to put a box around your menu list. The word processor must be able to output graphic lines in such a way that they will be able to be shown on the screen. Since the word processor is designed to put its final output on a printer, you may have to use a round-about method to produce a file which is plain ASCII except for some graphic lines. I only have experience with one word processor that can draw graphic lines: WordStar 4.0. The procedure for putting graphic boxes in your menu with WordStar 4.0 is as follows. Call the file MENU.TXT or something like that (do not use .BAT). Add these dot commands to the beginning of your file: .PO 0, .MT 0, .MB 0. Then print the file, and press Return to all of the Print questions until you get to "Name of printer?". Answer SIMPLE >MENU.BAT to this question, where MENU.BAT is the name of your menu. Load up MENU.BAT in the nondocument mode, and remove the escape sequence at the beginning of the file. (The escape sequence will appear as "A[" followed by some characters at the beginning of your first line.) Also, remove the extra blank lines that will probably be at the end of the file by marking them as a block and using 'KY. Note: When you load in the MENU.BAT file produced by printing MENU.TXT, the graphic lines will no longer appear as lines on the screen, but as various text characters. That is because they are no longer in WordStar's internal format, but are the actual graphic characters. If you TYPE the file, the lines will appear as lines.

A Faster Menu

You can make the menu display itself on the screen faster by placing all of the screen text in a separate file. Instead of having a lot of "echo" statements in the batch file, you would have a single "type" command, such as

type menu. txt

The file menu.txt would contain the text to be displayed on the screen.

Menu Construction Hints

You have probably noticed that each item in MENU2 goes to a label called :wait after it executes its task. At :wait, there is a "pause" command, and then a "goto menu". Any time you run a program or command that leaves information on the screen to be read after control is returned to DOS, you should provide a "pause" command so that the user has a chance to read the information before the menu reappears. If you run something that is going to clear the screen or otherwise leave no information, you can go directly to the menu after it exits.

You can design sub-menus that can be loaded as options from a main menu just by using the name of the submenu as a command. If the submenus are in sub-directories, add a CD or CHDIR command before the name of the submenu. Just be sure that the main menu and the programs used by the menu system, OP-TION, LOCATE, COLOR, etc., are in your root directory, or in a directory pointed to by your PATH description.

If you will be using menus on a floppy system, you may want to have an option to change disks as one of the menu items. To do that, you will need an additional batch file called CHANGE.BAT, which should contain these lines:

cls echo Insert new disk in drive. pause menu

The menu file on each disk should be called MENU.BAT, or some other name that is the same on all disks, and the last line in CHANGE.BAT should be that name minus the .BAT extension.

Note: Batch processing under MS-DOS version 2.xx is so slow that a floppy-based menu system is not practical under that

version. You should use MS-DOS version 3.xx for a floppy-based menu system, and it is best for hard disk use also. This system will not work at all with versions of MS-DOS (including Z-DOS) prior to version 2.xx.

To have your menu system start up automatically when you boot up your system, all you have to do is add the name of your menu (minus the .BAT) as the last line in an AUTOEXEC.BAT file on your system disk.

Although I have shown an option to exit from the menu system as one of the items in my sample menus, such an option is not needed. You can exit just by pressing Control-Break (PC-compatible only) or Control-C at the menu prompt, and then answer Y to the "Terminate batch job (Y/N)?" question. If you should get this question if you used Control-Break or Control-C to exit from a program, and you do not want to exit from the menu system, answer N.

Program Source Listings

Here are the source listings to the OP-TION.COM, LOCATE.COM, and COL-OR.COM programs.

Did you know that HUG has a small business accounting package? Its unique name is *Accounting System*. As with most HUG software, it is user-friendly, double entry, can handle up to 999 separate accounts during any calendar year, and is available for ANY Heath/Zenith computer with a double density disk drive. The different versions available are as follows: *CP/M* — *P/N 885-8047-37*, *Z-DOS/MS-DOS* — *P/N 885-8049-37*.

```
.132
       PACE
       THIS PROGRAM WAITS FOR THE USER TO INPUT
       A KEY WITHIN A SPECIFIED RANGE, AND PASSES
       THE ASCII VALUE OF THAT KEY (CAPITALIZED)
       AS AN EXIT CODE.
CODE
       SEGMENT
       ASSUME CS: CODE, DS: CODE, ES: CODE, SS: CODE
       ORG
               100H
START: MOV
               SI.OFFSET 5DH ; POINT TO ARGUMENT
               BYTE PTR [SI],
                               '; ANY ARGUMENT?
       CMP
                              :YES
       JNZ
               GOTARG
NOARG: INT
               20H
                              :ELSE, EXIT
GOTARG: MOV
               CL.O
                              CLEAR RANGE FLAG
       CLD
       LODSB
                              :GET BEGINNING OF RANGE
       MOV
               BL,AL
                               SAVE IN BL
                               GET ANOTHER CHARACTER
       LODSB
       CMP
               AL. '-'
                               :SHOULD BE THIS
       JNZ
               NOARG
                               GET END OF RANGE
       LODSB
       MOV
               BH.AL
                               SAVE IN BH
       CMP
               BL.AL
                               : CHECK RANGE
       JE
              GETCHR
                               :IT'S A LEGAL RANGE
       MOV
               CL,1
                               ; ELSE, MARK NOT A RANGE
GETCHR: PUSH
               CX
                               : SAVE RANGE FLAG
               8, HA
       MOV
       INT
               21H
                               GET USER'S PROMPT
       POP
               CX
       CMP
               AL . a.
                               CHECK FOR UPPER CASE
       JB
              NOTUC
                               ; IT'S NOT
       CMP
               AL . ' z '+1
       JNB
               NOTUC
                                :ELSE. FORCE TO UPPER CASE
       AND
               AL, 5FH
NOTUC:
       OR
              CL.CL
                                ; CHECKING A RANGE
       JNZ
              NCR
                                -NO
              AL, BL
                                :ELSE, CHECK BOTTOM
       CMP
              BADRSP
                                : BAD RESPONSE
       JB.
       CMP
               AL, BH
                                ; CHECK TOP
       JA
              BADRSP
       JMP
              SHORT EXIT
                                RESPONSE OK, EXIT
NCR:
       CMP
              AL, BL
                                ; IS AL = TO FIRST CHARACTER?
                                ; YES, EXIT
       JZ.
              FXIT
       CMP
              AL . BH
                                OR TO SECOND CHAR?
       JZ
              EXIT
                                : YES, EXIT
BADRSP: MOV
              DL.7
       MOV
              AH.2
                                :BAD RESPONSE, RING BELL
       INT
              21H
       JMP
              GETCHR
                                GET ANOTHER CHARACTER
EXIT:
       MOV
                               CHARACTER TO DL
              DL. AL.
       MOV
              AH,2
                                : ECHO CHARACTER
       INT
              21H
       MOV
              AL . DL
                                GET CHARACTER
       MOV
              AH.4CH
                                EXIT WITH CHARACTER
       INT
              21H
       ENDS
CODE
       END START
```

PAGE ,132

THIS PROGRAM LOCATES THE CURSOR TO A USER-SUPPLIED LOCATION.

TO USE THIS PROGRAM, ENTER

LOCATE R,C

WHERE R IS A ROW NUMBER, AND C IS A COLUMN NUMBER.

BY P. SWAYNE, HUG SOFTWARE ENGINEER 11-FEB-88

BIOS SEGMENT AT 40H

ORG O

JMPTBL LABEL BYTE ;

BIOS ENDS

DEFIND Z-100 JUMP TABLE

```
CODE
       SEGMENT
       ASSUME CS: CODE, DS: CODE, ES: CODE, SS: CODE
       ORC 5DH
ARG1
       LABEL WORD
                               : DEFINE ARGUMENT 1
       ORG 6DH
ARG2
       LABEL WORD
                               ; DEFINE ARGUMENT 2
       ORG 100H
START: MOV
                               :GET ARGUMENT 1
               AX, ARG1
               AL.
       CMP
                               · ANYTHING THERE?
       JNZ
               GOTARG
                                :YES
NOARG: INT
               20H
                                :ELSE. EXIT
GOTARG: CALL
               CONBIN
                                CONVERT TO BINARY
       MOV
                                : ROW TO DH
               DH AL.
       MOV
               AX, ARG2
                               :GET ARGUMENT 2
       CMP
               AL, '
                                ; ANYTHING THERE
               NOARG
                               : IF NOT EXIT
       .17.
       CALL
               CONBIN
                               CONVERT TO BINARY
                                :COLUMN TO DL
       MOV
               DL.AL
       MOV
               AX,40H
       MOV
               DS.AX
                               : POINT TO BIOS RAM
       ASSUME DS:BIOS
               JMPTBL, 0E9H
       CMP
                               ; CHECK FOR JUMP TABLE
       PUSH
               CS
               DS
       POP
                               :FIX DS
       ASSUME DS: CODE
       JZ
              GOTZ
                               ;IT;S A Z-100
       MOV
               AH.2
                               :CURSOR POS. FUNCTION
       MOV
               BH.O
                                : PAGE 0
                               ; POSITION CURSOR
       INT
               10H
               20H
                               : AND EXIT
       INT
GOTZ:
       XCHG
                               : EXCHANGE ROW, COLUMN
               DL, DH
                               :ADD ASCII OFFSET
       ADD
               DX.
       MOV
               CPOS, DX
                               STORE POSITION IN STRING
       MOV
               DX.OFFSET POSSTR : POINT TO POSITION STRING
       MOV
               AH.9
       INT
               21H
                               : POSITION CURSOR
       INT
               20H
                               : AND EXIT
CONBIN: CMP
               AH '
                               :SINGLE DIGIT?
               GOT2D
       JNZ
                               : NO
               AL. ' 0
                               :ELSE. REMOVE ASCII
       SUB
       RET
                               ; AND RETURN
               AX, '00'
GOT2D: SUB
                               · REMOVE ASCII
                               ; SAVE LOW DIGIT
       MOV
               CH AH
       MOV
               CL.10
                               ·MULTIPLY HIGH DIGIT BY 10
       MIII.
               CI.
       ADD
               AL, CH
                                ; ADD LOW DIGIT
       RET
POSSTR DB
               27, 'Y'
CPOS
       DW
               0
       DB
               ' 8'
CODE
       ENDS
               START
       END
       PAGE
                ,132
       THIS PROGRAM SETS THE SCREEN COLOR
       TO USER-SUPPLIED VALUES.
       TO USE THIS PROGRAM, ENTER
         COLOR F B
       WHERE F IS THE FOREGROUND COLOR, AND
       B IS THE BACKGROUND COLOR.
       BY P. SWAYNE, HUG SOFTWARE ENGINEER 11-FEB-88
       SEGMENT AT 40H
BTOS
        ORG
JMPTBL
        LABEL
                BYTE
                               ; DEFIND Z-100 JUMP TABLE
BIOS
        ENDS
```

```
CODE
       SEGMENT
        ASSUME CS: CODE, DS: CODE, ES: CODE, SS: CODE
       ORG
               5DH
ARG1
       LABEL
                WORD
                              :DEFINE ARGUMENT 1
        ORG
               6DH
ARG2
       LABEL
                WORD
                              :DEFINE ARGUMENT 2
       ORG
               100H
START: MOV
               AX, ARG1
                              GET ARGUMENT 1
                              : ANYTHING THERE?
       CMP
               AT.
        JNZ
               GOTARG
                              :YES
NOARG: INT
               20H
                              :ELSE, EXIT
                              CONVERT TO BINARY
GOTARG: CALL
               CONBIN
                             FOREGROUND TO BH
       MOV
               BH.AL
               AX, ARG2
       MOV
                              : GET ARGUMENT 2
       CMP
               AL.
                              : ANYTHING THERE
               NOARG
                             :IF NOT. EXIT
       .17.
       CALL
               CONBIN
                              CONVERT TO BINARY
       MOV
               BL.AL
                             BACKGROUND TO BL
       MOV
               AX,40H
       MOV
               DS, AX
                             : POINT TO BIOS RAM
       ASSUME DS: BIOS
       CMP
               JMPTBL, OE9H ; CHECK FOR JUMP TABLE
       PIISH
               CS
       POP
               DS
                              :FIX DS
       ASSUME DS: CODE
       JZ
               GOTZ
                              ; IT'S A Z-100
       MOV
               CL.4
       SHL
                              ;SHIFT BACKGROUND UP
               BL,CL
                              ADD RESULT TO FOREGROUND
       OR
               BH.BL
       MOV
               CX O
                              :UPPER CORNER
       MOV
               DX,24*256+79
                             :LOWER CORNER
       MOV
               AX,600H
                              CLEAR ENTIRE PAGE
       INT
               10H
                              CLEAR PAGE WITH NEW COLOR
       MOV
               DX.0
       MOV
               BH.0
       MOV
               AH,2
                              · HOME CURSOR
       TNT
               10H
       INT
               20H
                              : AND EXIT
GOTZ:
                              COLORS TO AX
       MOV
               AX BX
       AND
               AX,707H
                              ; ENSURE THEY ARE IN RANGE
       MOV
               BX, OFFSET COLMAP
                              MAP BACKGROUND COLORS
       XLAT
       XCHG
               AL, AH
                              ; SWAP BGND, FGND
                              :MAP FOREGROUND COLORS
       XLAT
               AX, '00'
                              :ADD ASCII OFFSET
       ADD
               COLOR, AX
                              :STORE COLOR IN STRING
       MOV
       MOV
               DX, OFFSET COLSTR ; POINT TO COLOR STRING
       MOV
               AH.9
                              :SET COLOR
       INT
               21H
       INT
               20H
                              : AND EXIT
               AH, ' '
CONBIN: CMP
                               :SINGLE DIGIT?
       JNZ
               GOT2D
                               : NO
                               ;ELSE, REMOVE ASCII
       SUB
               AL, '0'
       RET
                               : AND RETURN
GOT2D: SUB
               AH, 'O'
                               :FIX LOW DIGIT
                               ; ASSUME NOT > 19
       MOV
               AL,10
                               : ADD LOW DIGIT
               AL.AH
       ADD
               AL, OFH
                               :ENSURE <= 15
       AND
       RET
COLMAP DB
              0,1,4,5,2,3,6,7 ;Z-100 TO PC COLOR MAP
COLSTR DB
              27; m
COLOR
       DW
               27, 'E',13, '$'
       DB
CODE
       ENDS
       END
               START
```



Announcement! HUG MEMBERS ONLY!!

The HUG-386 and HUG-386-C Upgrade Kits will be available shortly. Wheelin' Dealin' Jim has managed a super-fantastic deal on these two products for Heath Users' Group members who originally purchased an H-241 or H-248; *one-thousand two-hundred dollars* off the regular purchase price! That's right! If you originally purchased an H-241 or H-248, and you're a HUG member, you can get \$1200.00 off the regular retail price of either of these two upgrade kits!

Now, how do you determine which upgrade kit to buy? If you have any version of the H-241 or H-248-S series of computer, then you will need to purchase the HUG-386-C Upgrade kit, which contains a new disk controller board. If you have a standard H-248, you will need the HUG-386.

Here are the three ways you can order your upgrade:

Write-In Orders

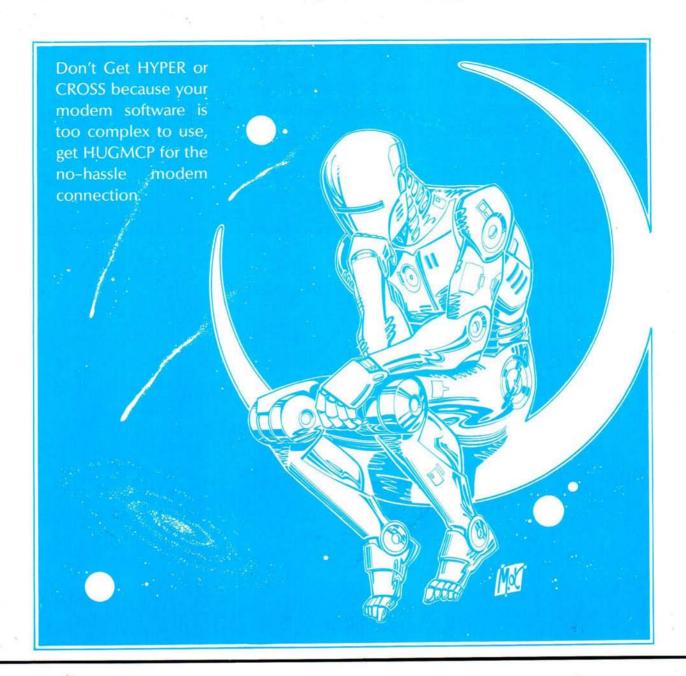
- Non-HUG members can order by including payment (with the upgrade kit order) for one year's membership in the Heath Users' Group.
- All orders should be submitted to the Heath Users' Group.
- Each order must indicate the model number of the upgrade kit desired, and which computer kit it was purchased for.
- Each order must have the persons HUG ID number written on it.

Phone-In Orders

- Non-HUG members can order by first ordering a one year's membership in the Heath Users' Group.
- All orders must be phoned in to (616) 982-3838 from 8 AM to 4:30 PM EST.
- Each order must indicate the model number of the upgrade kit desired, and which computer kit it was purchased for.
- The person ordering must supply his/her current HUG ID number.

Heath/Zenith Computer Store Sales

- Non-HUG members *can* purchase an upgrade kit by first purchasing a HUG membership from the store.
- Orders for the upgrade kit can be taken in the normal fashion.
- Each order must have the buyer's HUG ID number on it.
- Each order should indicate which computer kit the upgrade was purchased for.





P.O. Box 217 Benton Harbor, MI 49022-0217 BULK RATE U.S. Postage PAID Heath Users' Group